



Dialect.

Not Mvtwang.

Zewang.

need 2 copies

A
HANDBOOK
OF THE
Rāwang Dialect of the Nung Language

CONTAINING

A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE,
COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES AND A
VOCABULARY WITH AN APPENDIX
OF NUNG MANNERS AND CUSTOMS

BY

J. T. O. BARNARD, C.I.E., C.B.E., F.R.G.S.

Retired Dy. Commissioner, Burma Frontier Service

Rangoon

Supdt., Govt. Printing and Stationery, Burma

1934

LIST OF AGENTS FOR THE SALE OF
GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS.

IN BURMA.

AMERICAN BAPTIST MISSION PRESS, Rangoon.
BISWAS & CO., 226, Lewis Street, Rangoon.
BRITISH BURMA PRESS BRANCH, Rangoon.
BURMA BOOK CLUB, LTD., Post Box No. 1068, Rangoon.
NEW LIGHT OF BURMA PRESS, 61, Sule Pagoda Road, Rangoon.
PROPRIETOR, THU DHAMA WADI PRESS, 16-80, Maung Khine Street,
Rangoon.
RANGOON TIMES PRESS, Rangoon.
THE CITY BOOK CLUB, 98, Phayre Street, Rangoon.
MESSRS. K. BIN HOON & SONS, Nyaunglebin.
MAUNG LU GALE, Law Book Depot, 42, Ayo-o-gale, Mandalay.
CONTINENTAL TRADING CO., No. 363, Lower Main Road, Moulmein.

IN INDIA.

BOOK CO., LTD., 4/4A, College Square, Calcutta.
BUTTERWORTH & CO. (INDIA), LTD., Calcutta.
S. K. LAHIRI & CO., 56, College Street, Calcutta.
W. NEWMAN & CO., Calcutta.
THACKER, SPINK & CO., Calcutta and Simla.
D. B. TARAPOREVALA, SONS & CO., Bombay.
THACKER & CO., LTD., Bombay.
CITY BOOK CO., Post Box No. 283, Madras.
HIGGINBOTHAM & CO., Madras.
MR. RAM NARAIN LAL, Proprietor, National Press, Katra, Allahabad.
MESSRS. SAMPSON WILLIAM & CO., Cawnpore, United Provinces.

IN EUROPE AND AMERICA.

The publications are obtainable either direct from THE HIGH COM-
MISSIONER FOR INDIA, Public Department, India House, Aldwych
London, W.C. 2, or through any bookseller.

CONTENTS.

	SECTION	PAGE
Preface	...	v
Introduction	...	vii—x

PART I.

Transliteration Table	...	1
The Subject and Object of the Verb	...	3
Nouns	...	4
Formation of the Plural	...	5
Gender	...	6
Relations of Case	...	7
Pronouns	...	7
Relative Pronouns	...	9
Adjectives	...	9
Numerals	...	11
Ordinals	...	12
Adverbial Numerals	...	12
Prepositions	...	13
Conjunctions	...	13
Verbs	...	14
Causative Verbs	...	14
The Accidents of Verbs	...	15
The Particle <i>Shi</i>	...	17
The Dual Particle <i>Shi</i>	...	18
Moods and Tenses	...	18
Adverbs	...	34
Interjections	...	37
Quotations	...	37
Couplets	...	38
Idioms and Combinations with <i>wa</i> and <i>la</i>	...	38

PART II.

COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES.

Exercise I.—Miscellaneous	...	39
Exercise II.—Miscellaneous	...	40
Exercise III.—Miscellaneous	...	42
Exercise IV.—Man	...	43
Exercise V.—The Body	...	44
Exercise VI.—Clothing	...	45
Exercise VII.—Relationship	...	46
Exercise VIII.—Birth and Marriage	...	47
Exercise IX.—Disease and Death	...	48

PART II—*concl'd.*COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES—*concl'd.*

	PAGE
Exercise X.—House	50
Exercise XI.—Cultivation	51
Exercise XII.—Weapons and War	52
Exercise XIII.—Hunting	53
Exercise XIV.—Fishing	54
Exercise XV.—Debts and Feuds	55
Exercise XVI.—Time and Seasons	57
Exercise XVII.—The Elements (Fire, Air and Water)	58
Exercise XVIII.—The Earth	59
Exercise XIX.—Beliefs and Superstitions	60

PART III.

Vocabulary—English and Rāwang	63
--------------------------------------	----

APPENDIX.

MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.

Physique and Character	114
Religion	114
Marriage	114
Birth and Naming of Children	115
Death	115
Dress and Ornaments	116
Food	116
War	116
Hunting	116
Villages	117
Domestic Animals	117
Government	117
Inheritance	117
Slavery	117
Music and Arts	118
Medicines	118

PREFACE

THE Expeditions to Hkamti Long from Burma (1910—14) and the subsequent administration by the Government of Burma of that State and of the hill-tracts lying to the north of Myitkyina (1914) have brought its officers in close contact with the hill-people now known as Nungs and it is hoped that this handbook will help in the study of their language and give an insight into some of their customs and manners of life. Prior to the despatch of the first Hkamti Long Expedition in 1910 little was known in Burma of these people, for such intercourse as there had been with them was from Assam, and, explorers from there, the last of whom was Mr. Erol Gray, had accepted the Shan name of Hkänung (sometimes spelt, Hkunung) for this tribe, some of whom had been met in the Hkamti Shan plain. The reason for the change in the name of these people will be found in the Introduction to this handbook.

This is the first book on the Nung language which has many dialects, of which, however, Rāwang may be taken as the one most commonly spoken in the Nung hill-tracts, excepting, of course, the Daru dialect which is quite distinct from the others. I have followed in this book the same system of arrangement as that used by the late Mr. H. F. Hertz, C.I.E., F.R.G.S., in his handbook of the Kachin or Chinghpaw language (1917), and, I wish to place on record here my indebtedness to the late Mr. Hertz for the help his book has been to me in this respect. That the arrangement of the two books is similar, will, I think, help students of the Nung language for it is more than probable that such students will already have learnt Chinghpaw from Mr. Hertz's book. Except for the variations necessitated by the difference between certain sounds of the two languages, the system of spelling too is the same, and, is the one accepted by the Burmese Government for the spelling of Chinghpaw in Roman characters. There are, however, certain sounds which cannot be correctly rendered by this method, and, the only way to acquire the true Nung pronunciation is by colloquial practice.

J. T. O. BARNARD.



INTRODUCTION

BEFORE describing the people and their language a few explanatory remarks are necessary about the two names, *Nung* and *Rāwang*, which appear on the title page of this handbook and have been touched on in the Preface. When the First Expedition from Burma visited Hkamti Long and the hill-tracts to the north of Myitkyina in 1910, and we were brought into contact with the Nungs, they were known to us as *Hkāmungs*. This is not what they call themselves but the Hkamti Shan name for them and means Slave-Nungs. Explorers from Assam, of whom Mr. Erol Gray was the last, had accepted this name for them. Unlike their neighbours, the Chinghpaws and Laungvaws, these Nung clans have no generic name for themselves. They consist of many clans or families, such as, *Matwang*, *Hlischwang*, *Serwang*, *Serhla*, *Wahke*, *Agu*, *Hpungsi*, *Wadamhkong* and so on, and, owing to their isolation, consequent on the wild nature of their country, dialectic differences in their language are common. The name *Nung* was introduced when the Second Expedition from Burma visited their country (1911-12) and is what the Chinghpaw calls these clans as a whole. In years past we had accepted the Chinghpaw names of *Maru* for the *Laungvaw* and *Yawyin* for the *Lisu*, so, in the same way, it was decided to follow this precedent and call this tribe by the Chinghpaw name, namely, *Nung*. In abandoning the Shan name the degrading appellation of *Hka* would also be dropped.

Rāwang is what many of the Nung families or clans call themselves and though it does not apply to all of them yet it is sufficiently comprehensive to be accepted as the name of the dialect spoken by most of the Nungs. However, it must be stated here, definitely, that the *Rāwang* dialect itself is subject to many dialectic changes, the inhabitants of very nearly every valley speaking a variety of their own.

THE PEOPLE.

The Nung clans occupy the 'Nmai Valley roughly from latitude 27°30', in the north to latitude 26°40', in the south. This may be said to be the *Nung* country proper and is a wild and mountainous region. But the Nung is by no means confined to this area and clans are found in the Nam Ti Sang Valley and at the headwaters of the Da and Jai Rivers in the Mali drainage. The latter have intermarried with the Chinghpaws and live in comparatively large villages and have acquired in a degree the independence of the

Chinghpaw. Small *Nung* and *Däru* settlements also exist in the hills that bound the Hkamti Plain. They are, generally speaking, a miserable lot, addicted to the opium habit which they have learnt from the Shan and the *Chinghpaw*. The *Nung* and the *Däru*, undoubtedly, come from the same stock but the latter is of smaller build and more unkempt in appearance. Also there are great differences between his dialect and *Räwang*. The *Därus* are to be found mostly in the Nam Ta Mai Valley and round the Big Bend of the Taron River and extend for about four days' journey down the 'Nmai Valley south of the Nam Ta Mai-Taron confluence. *Däru* is what they call themselves. The women tattoo their faces and not very long ago the Tädzerwang-Därus lived in shelters built in trees. The dwarfish-looking hill-people found as slaves with the Tibetans at the headwaters of the Irrawaddy are, no doubt, *Därus*. Living with the Nungs are the Tangser and Kwinhpang clans. They speak a dialect of Nung but in dress resemble the Lisu. The Tangsers claim to have come from Sham Sang Kor (?) in the Mekong Valley and to have migrated over the Salween-Taron Divide as far as the Hkamti Plain whence, however, they had to retire owing to the unfriendly reception they received there. They now occupy the Latagaw Valley in the 'Nmai drainage. Some of them are said still to be on the Mekong.

Origin of the Nungs.

The Nungs have no written records and their traditions are at the best so sketchy, especially as regards place and time, that it is impossible to prove definitely whence and when they came to their present habitation. They say they came from the east and we have the evidence of the Tangser headman that some of his clan are still in the Mekong Valley. Captain F. Kingdon Ward, F.R.G.S., who has traversed the Upper Salween and also explored the headwaters of the Irrawaddy, came across a tribe of people living above Yuragan in the Salween Valley and known locally as Nutzer—Nu or Lu chiang, by the way, being the local name for the Salween—who, in his opinion, are the same as the Nung in the upper reaches of the Irrawaddy. In a small Nutzer vocabulary prepared by Captain Kingdon Ward I found many of the words identical with *Räwang*. When the British Expedition from Burma first visited the Nung country the Lisus were found levying *hkuya* (tribute) on the Nungs in the Mali and 'Nmai Valleys. The Salween Valley below Yuragan is the home of the Lisus who levy this *hkuya*. The Lisus in the 'Nmai Valley are recent arrivals there, having crossed over from the Salween about two or three generations ago. This custom of paying *hkuya* some say arose from some Lisus having been murdered by Nungs at the gold washings in the 'Nmai Valley; others ascribe it to a Nung having lost a fire-burning competition with a Lisu at Nihku Longbu, a

pass at the headwaters of the Mehk River. The details of this competition as told me by a Matwang headman are somewhat meagre but the result was that the Nung lost and since then has had to pay *likuya* in kind to the Lisu. There may be some truth in these stories but still I am inclined to believe that the payment of this *likuya* had its origin while the Nungs were living in the Salween Valley, and, when they moved into the Irrawaddy drainage, the Lisus followed them up. All along, wherever I travelled in the Nung hills in those early days, I saw undoubted signs of the subordination of the Nung to the Lisu. Considering this evidence and bearing in mind the claim of the Nungs that they came from the East, I am of opinion that the southern course of the Nung migration was not confined to the sources of the Irrawaddy but also followed down the Salween and perhaps even down the Mekong, and was deflected westwards into the Upper Irrawaddy about the time of the big wave of Shan migration which checked the southern movement of these wild tribes. The Nungs appear to be the last lot of hill-tribes that migrated in the manner suggested above. They were being followed by the Lisus and there is no knowing how this course of migration would have proceeded if law and order had not been introduced by the British occupation of these northern areas. This western movement is found also amongst the Hkamti Shans, large numbers of whom moved into Assam driven out of the Hkamti Plain owing to internecine warfare. Hkamti Plain is said to have been at one time subordinate to Tibet. There is a tradition that the Tibetans came down the Mali River by raft. About the 13th century they were driven out by the Mogaung Shans under Sawbwa Sao Hsam Long, who occupied Hkamti and carried his conquests into Assam. Living in Hkamti now, but practically absorbed by the Shans, are the following clans which at the census of 1921 were returned as follows :—Hkang, 82 ; Yoya, 34 ; Tawhang, 67 ; Langhkai, 106 ; Nokkyo, 133 ; Nogmungs, 167 ; 'NTits, 10 ; Pangsu, 178. The first five of these tribes are said to have been in Hkamti when Sao Hsam Long's army invaded the plain and brought them under subjugation. Each is said to have had a language of its own which resembled Nung but there is no trace of it now. They were Animists and the Shans say they came from the East. The Nokmungs, who call themselves Hsamhpyen, the 'NTits and Pangsus, who call themselves Shă-vé, lived east of the Mali River and about sixty years ago sought the protection of the Shans because they were being harassed by the Chinghpaws. Each of these clans spoke a dialect of a common language closely resembling Chinghpaw and Nung. The country once occupied by them is now occupied by the Nungs. Many Nung families prior to the British occupation paid a yearly tribute in kind to certain Shan Sawbwaws who protected them against the Lisus who harried them on the east. In fact, the Nungs in the Mali and 'Nmai were between

two blood-suckers, the Shan Sawbwaw on the west and the Lisu on the east. As I have already said, the Lisu is an interloper in the 'Nmai Valley. He came over yearly to levy his blackmail on the Nung clans that had been paying *hkuya* to him in the Salween Valley and, eventually, made his home with them in the 'Nmai Valley.

Population.

There has been no regular census taken of the people in the Mali and 'Nmai Valleys but a rough estimate made in 1921 gave the Nungs at 8,000 and the Dārus at 5,600.

THE LANGUAGE.

The Nung language belongs to the Tibeto-Burman family of languages. The late Mr. Taw Sein Ko, C.I.E., I.S.O., Superintendent, Archaeological Survey of Burma, to whom the writer sent some Nung words and sentences, classed the language under the Hsifan group of the Tibeto-Burman family. He found a striking resemblance between some Nung words and Burmese and was also of the opinion that the Nungs appeared to be more Tibetan than Chinghpaw.

The grammatical construction of Burmese, Chinghpaw and Nung is the same. It is not unlikely that the Chinghpaw interrogative affix *i* has been evolved from the Nung affirmative particle *i*. In Nung, like in Burmese, there is a direct and an indirect way of asking questions, each with a different interrogative sign. The formation of transitive verbs from intransitive ones is effected in the same method in Nung as it is in Chinghpaw, namely, by the use of affixes [see § 43 (a)]. There is a similarity in the numerals of all three languages. Another point of resemblance to Burmese is in the special numeral auxiliaries which are used with human beings, animals and other articles (see § 36). This is not found in Chinghpaw but occurs in Laungvaw (Maru) and Lisu. Burmese and Chinghpaw verbs have, however, no inflexion while Nung verbs have (see § 44). This inflexion of certain verbs and the rule that when two short vowel sounds come together the first is given a full and drawn out sound [see § 67 (c)] were amongst some of the difficulties I experienced when beginning the study of the language. I learnt through the medium of Chinghpaw and my Nung teacher who could speak Chinghpaw well could give me no explanation why *wa*, do, became *wang* or *zi*, give, became *zing* when conjugated in certain moods and tenses. And, further, why the interrogative sign *la* was pronounced short with some verbs and long with others. I mention these points because I fear other beginners will find difficulty in grasping these peculiarities which, as mentioned above, do not exist in Burmese or Chinghpaw.

There are four tones in Nung, three of them being similar to those found in Burmese. No attempt has been made in this book to indicate these tones by signs or marks. Any system for doing this would necessarily be complicated and of little help to the student who can only hope to gain a correct pronunciation of the Nung sounds by constant colloquial practice. In conclusion I would like to add that there are many different dialects of Nung and the student must be prepared to find many differences in words, but, when he has mastered the Rāwang dialect he should not find any great difficulty in making himself understood in the 'Nmai Valley, though, no doubt, these differences in dialects will prove stumbling-blocks to his being readily understood by the people.

J. T. O. BARNARD.



PART I.

TRANSLITERATION TABLE.

POWERS OF VOWELS.

Letters.		Examples.
ǎ	Suppressed sound	... <i>ārum</i> , distant; <i>lāgi</i> , a dog; <i>shāla</i> , good; <i>āba</i> , earth.
ā	The sound of the English <i>u</i> , as in the words but, dull, plum, up.	<i>āl</i> , to run; <i>ām</i> , to eat; <i>lān</i> , a basket; <i>hāl</i> , to arrive; <i>shāl</i> , to drag; <i>dāhtān</i> , to expose; <i>weān</i> , to buy; <i>nām</i> , to buy.
a	The sound of <i>a</i> as in father	<i>chang</i> , to ransom; <i>rana</i> , to halt; <i>hta</i> , to hear; <i>ma</i> , to hide; <i>āram</i> , each; <i>lam</i> , verbal particle.
ā	Full and drawn out sound	<i>ē hwaṇp u</i> , fire; <i>ē zāl u</i> , wash. (Comp. § 49.)
e	Short sound of <i>e</i> as in ten	<i>sel</i> , offspring; <i>yel</i> , move aside.
è	Open sound as <i>ai</i> in fair	... <i>dè</i> , sharp; <i>è</i> , imperative prefix; <i>è</i> , verbal terminal.
i	When in the middle of a syllable, a short sound as <i>i</i> in <i>lip</i> , <i>sing</i> .	<i>riṇp</i> , to stand; <i>shing</i> , a tree; <i>sil sel</i> , a soldier.
i	When standing alone, or as a terminal letter of a word, the sound of <i>e</i> as in me.	<i>i è</i> , yes; <i>shi</i> , to die; <i>hti</i> , one; <i>zi</i> , to give; <i>ri</i> , to carry.
ī	A long drawn out sound as <i>ee</i> , in machine.	<i>lābīn</i> , to play; <i>līm</i> , overflow; <i>è shīn u</i> , tell (imperative mood).
o	Nearly the long sound of <i>o</i> , in old.	<i>hkong</i> , a plate; <i>dong</i> , a numeral auxiliary.
u	When standing alone, and in the middle of a sentence, the sound of <i>oo</i> as in bull.	<i>u</i> , the imperative affix; <i>u rā gaṇp</i> , then; <i>chum</i> , a house; <i>lung-zing</i> , ginger; <i>ur</i> , to beg.
ū	Long drawn out sound of <i>oo</i>	<i>shūṇp</i> , to feel.
ü	German <i>ü</i> , or <i>u</i> as sounded in the Scotch, bluid and gude.	<i>bü</i> , verbal particle; <i>māyü</i> , to want; <i>āyü</i> , to leak; <i>hkü</i> , to steal.
au	The sound of the English <i>ow</i>	<i>yam sau</i> , saltpetre.
aw	The sound of <i>aw</i> as in law	... <i>gaaw</i> , to call; <i>hpaaw</i> , to invert.

POWERS OF CONSONANTS.

b	As in English	... <i>bè</i> , to be finished.
d	As in English	... <i>dāa</i> , to be rich.
g	As in English	... <i>gīt</i> , to be short.
h	As in English	... <i>hāl</i> , to arrive.
j	As in English	... <i>jā</i> , to be perforated.
k	As in English	... <i>kāp</i> , to be notched.

Letters.

Examples.

<i>l</i>	As in English	...	<i>la</i> , interrogative affix.
<i>m</i>	As in English	...	<i>ma</i> , to swallow.
<i>n</i>	As in English	...	<i>ner</i> , beer.
<i>p</i>	As in English	...	<i>puren</i> , a crocodile.
<i>r</i>	As in English	...	<i>ri</i> , to carry.
<i>s</i>	As in English	...	<i>sāmsām</i> , small.
<i>t</i>	As in English	...	<i>tābu</i> , to rejoice.
<i>w</i>	As in English	...	<i>wa</i> , to do.
<i>y</i>	As in English	...	<i>ya hkdī</i> , now.
<i>z</i>	As in English	...	<i>zi</i> , to give.
<i>hk</i>	As in English	...	<i>hka</i> , a language.
<i>hp</i>	As in English	...	<i>hkahpu</i> , ashes.
<i>ht</i>	As in English	...	<i>hti</i> , water.
<i>hw</i>	As in English	...	<i>hwdr̥r</i> , to burn.
<i>ts</i>	As in English	...	<i>tsillang</i> , sambhur.
<i>er</i>	A sound between the German ü and the English er.	...	<i>ger</i> , also.
<i>ch</i>	As in child	...	<i>chum</i> , a house.
<i>chy</i>	No English equivalent	...	<i>rakyi chyip</i> , armpit.
<i>ky</i>	Combination of <i>k</i> and <i>y</i>	...	<i>rakyi chyip</i> , armpit.
<i>hky</i>	Combined <i>h</i> , <i>k</i> and <i>y</i>	...	<i>anghkying</i> , true.
<i>ng</i>	As in tongue	...	<i>nga</i> , I.
<i>rr</i>	Rolled <i>r</i>	...	<i>hwdr̥r</i> , to burn.
<i>sh</i>	As in English	...	<i>shām</i> , a sword.
<i>ur</i>	As in English	...	<i>hkurchang</i> , a bachelor.
<i>'</i>	Apostrophe sign denoting elision of the vowel <i>a</i>.	...	<i>d'rer</i> , to find fault.

NOTE.—The following letters are interchangeable :—*l* with *n* ; *b* with *p* ; *d* with
In some dialects the final *l* takes the sound of *r*, so, to arrive, may be, *hāl* or *hār*.

Pr

the
tive3
may

It w

the gr

THE SUBJECT AND OBJECT OF THE VERB.

*1. The general rule is that the subject precedes the object and both precede the verb.

Examples.

nga shat ãm è = I eat rice.

nga = I (the subject).

shat = rice (object).

ãm è = eat (the verb, first person ; present tense).

ang chum wa è = He builds a house.

ang = he.

chum = house.

wa è = builds.

2. Sometimes, when the object is to be emphasised, it is placed at the beginning of a sentence and also may be preceded by a demonstrative pronoun.

Examples.

za (kumprawng) nga mã ãl = Money, I have none.

za = money.

nga = I.

mã = negative prefix.

ãl = verb (present tense).

hku hpè nga shung shing è = I like that person.

hku = that.

hpè = person.

nga = I.

shung shing è = like (1st person ; present tense. See §§ 44 and 45.)

3. The indirect object when used with the prepositions *ãdung* or *hka* may precede the object.

Examples.

dek ãdung hka bula è zang u = Put the coat in the box.

It would be equally correct to say—

bula dek ãdung hka è zang u.

dek = box.

bula = coat.

zang = put.

ãdung hka = inside.

è = imperative prefix.

u = imperative affix.

* NOTE.—The numbers in the margin are the numbers of the sections into which the grammatical portion of this book is divided. The number for section is §

4. Where no ambiguity is likely to arise the subject and the object may be omitted.

Examples.

nga hka lim wǎn mǎyǔng è = I want to buy eggs. (*nga*, I, the subject, may be omitted.)

na ra dang der lè shung? = How many do you want? (*na*, you, may be omitted; *hka lim*, eggs, is omitted and the auxiliary numeral *der*, used.)

5. The exceptions (paragraphs 2 to 4) to the general rule are not always strictly followed.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

NOUNS.

6. Some verbs in their radical or simple form undergo no change when used as nouns.

Examples.

kāla = to bolt.

hpālu = to spread.

rāna = to rest.

mal = to mark.

shin = to weed.

kāla = a bolt.

hpālu = a carpet (a thing spread out).

rāna = a resting-place.

mal = mark or track.

shin = weeds.

7. Some nouns are formed by addition to the verbal root of the particles, *htang* and *dang* (denoting place), *lam* and *wa* (denoting purpose).

Examples.

ip-htang = A sleeping place, bed, from *ip*, to sleep.

zi-lam = For the purpose of giving, gifts, from *zi*, to give.

ām-wa = For the purpose of eating, food, from *ām*, to eat.

(*ām-hpa* also means food).

8. The particles *ang* and *ā* are used as prefixes to the verbal root to make nouns.

Examples

ang-wām = A cover, from *wām*, to cover.

ang-sū = A stopper, from *sū*, to close up, cork.

āshi = The dead, from *shi*, to die (*āshi* may also be used as an adjective).

9. The introduction of certain English words accounts for a few compound nouns such as, *mātsi-tsi-hpè*, medicine-treating man, doctor; *mātsi-chum*, medicine house, hospital.

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

10. A general plural is formed by adding *ri* to the singular.

Examples.

āsang = A person.

tāgi = A dog.

chum = A house.

āsang ri = Persons.

tāgi ri = Dogs.

chum ri = Houses.

11. A collective particle, *ra*, is used with animate things to denote a group or class.

Examples.

nang la ra, or *nang la ra ri* = Men.

sāma ra ri = Women.

chumyāw ra ri = Maidens.

tāgi ra = Dogs.

12. Nouns followed by adjectives denoting plurality and nouns used in their generic sense may omit the plural sign.

Examples.

āsang shungbè āt am i = All the persons have run away.

nang ngwa = Cattle.

ādung gārè = Wild animals.

13. A dual plural may be made by adding *ni* to the adjective or pronoun as the case may be.

Example.

ya hpè ni ma shālā è = These two men are not good.

nga ni = We two.

na ni = You two.

ang ni = They two.

14. If there are more than two, the plural sign *ning* takes the place of *ni*.

Examples.

hku hpè ning = Those (three or more).

nga ning = We (three or more).

na ning = You (three or more).

ang ning = They (three or more).

NOTE.—*hku hpè ning* may also be expressed as *hku hpè ri*.

GENDER.

15. The gender of nouns is distinguished as follows :—

(1) (a) In the case of mankind—by a different word.

Examples.

khurchang = A bachelor.

chumyaw = A maiden.

This rule applies to most terms of relationship.

(b) By the prefix *nangla*, for males, and *sāma*, for females.

Examples.

nangla sel = A male child.

sāma mēma = A widow.

sāma sel = A female child.

nangla lamrung = An old man.

nangla mēma = A widower.

sāma lamrung = An old woman.

(c) By the affix *hpè*, for males, and *mè*, for females :—

Examples.

māwa hpè = A Shan man.

māwa mè = A Shan woman.

manghpè hpè = A Chinaman.

manghpè mè = A Chinese woman.

anghkang hpè = A house-owner (man).

anghkang mè = A house-owner (woman).

(2) In the case of bovine animals, *ngāla* is added for the masculine and *ngāma* for the feminine.

Examples.

dlaw ngāla = A bull buffalo.

nganser ngāla = An ox.

dlaw ngāma = A cow buffalo.

nganser ngāma = A cow.

(3) In the case of other animals, the masculine affix is *ang la* and the feminine *ang ma*. These may be abbreviated into *la* and *ma* respectively.

Examples.

mi la = A tom cat.

wa la = A boar.

mi ma = A tabby cat.

wa ma = A sow.

(4) In the case of birds *ang gu* is used for cock birds and *ang ma* for hen birds. With domestic fowls the cock is known as *tāng gu* and the hen *hka ma*. A cockerel is *tānggu chi* and a pullet *hka bang*.

Examples.

pādzu ang gu = A cock pheasant.

pādzu ang ma = A hen pheasant.

RELATIONS OF CASE.

16. The cases of nouns and pronouns are made by the addition after them of the following particles :—

Nominative.—*mer*, which, however, may be omitted if no ambiguity is likely to arise. When the subject is to be emphasised and in the sense of "as for me" or "as regards," the particle *mer* is used.

Examples.

nga mer na hka hka hti mē shin māyīng è = I want to speak a word with you.

nga mer, mā dīng = As for me, I do not go.

Genative or Possessive.—There is no such case in Rāwang. My house = *nga chum*.

Dative, Accusative and Locative.—*hka* is used with all three cases. Sometimes *hka er*, denoting place in, is used with the locative.

Ablative.—*daw mer ; dā mer*.

Instrumental.—*mer ; hta*.

Examples.

nga hka è zing a = Give it to me.

nga mer ang hka mā shung è = I do not like this.

chum hka er ra gung lā i ? = Who is in the house ?

māreng hka è dī = Go to the village.

Nung ri Māwa rāga dā mer shāla wān è = The Nungs buy their salt from Hkamti.

nga hka hta si mer sāt è = He beat me with a stick.

NOTE.—The accusative sign is not used in such sentences as : *hti è hka f n*, draw water : *nga nāmā chung è*, I cut *laungyas*.

PRONOUNS.

17. The personal pronouns are :—

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
<i>nga</i> = I.	<i>nga nī</i> = We two.	<i>nga nīng</i> = We.
<i>na</i> = Thou.	<i>na nī</i> = You two.	<i>na nīng</i> = You.
<i>ang</i> = He, she or it.	<i>ang nī</i> = They two.	<i>ang nīng</i> = They.

Examples.

nga nī dī hka i è = We two will go.

nga nī dī shī = Let us two go.

ang nīng mā shāla = They are not good.

18. The reflexive pronoun is formed by placing *gung*, or, if a more emphatic reflexive is required, *gung nān*, or *gung mānān* after the pronoun.

Examples.

ang gung wa è = He himself did it.

na ning gung năn di ra è = You yourselves must go.

ang gung mănăn wa è ang gung mănăn āmal bū i = He himself did it and he himself has forgotten.

19. There are no possessive pronouns. The personal pronoun is used alone.

Example.

ang chum = His house.

20. The demonstrative pronouns are :—

ya = This.

hku = That (denoting an object on the same level as the speaker).

law = That (denoting an object on a higher level than the speaker).

er = That (denoting an object on a lower level than the speaker).

Examples.

ya mè = This thing.

hku kumrang, or, *hku gung kumrang* = That pony.

law chum = That house up there.

er nām̐ba, or, *er hang nām̐ba* = That field down there.

er nām̐ba ātsun hang = Those three fields down there.

er ma dā mer āsang = The person from the place down there.

NOTE.—*dē ni*, to-day ; *ya ni*, this day.

21. The demonstrative pronouns in the plural take *ri* after them or after the noun they govern.

Examples.

ya ri chum = These houses.

law nām̐ba ri = Those fields.

22. The interrogative root is *ra* or *hka* and to this is added the auxiliary peculiar to the person or thing, regarding which the interrogation is made. (See § 36.)

Examples.

ra yaw, or, *ra gung* = Who or what person.

ra mè, or, *hka mè* = Which thing.

ra wa = What.

ya hpè ra yaw lā i ? = Who is this man ?

ra gung lāgi mer na hka lā hke ? = Which dog bit you ?

na ra mè lē shung ? = Which do you want ?

na bing ra wa lē i ? = What is your name ?

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

23. There are no relative pronouns in Rāwang but their equivalents are made by placing the noun or its auxiliary after the verb.

It should be noted that the locative particle *ra*, denoting action towards a person or place is followed by the particle *i*.

Examples.

nga wān è chum gum bū i = The house which I bought has been burnt.

nga ālaw nga am i hē shi bū i = The man who hired my buffalo is dead.

dè nī dī ra i yaw ra yaw lā i ? = Who is the man who came to-day ?

sa gi shi am i mē Nang i è = The woman who died yesterday is Nang.

ADJECTIVES.

24. Adjectives generally follow the nouns they qualify, except when followed by the verbal affix *è*, when they precede the nouns.

Examples.

nga dāhè = Dried fish. *shāla è hlāra* = A good road.

hkām shung = Dry firewood. *yang è sānal* = A long gun.

25. Used with *hē* (male affix), *mē* (female affix) and *yaw* (a person) the adjective comes first.

Examples.

ma shāla hē = A bad man.

shāla mē = A good woman.

mā mu yaw = A quarrelsome person.

shing ma shing yaw = A useless fellow.

26. The following combinations with the dual *nī* and the plural articles *ra* and *ri* should be noted :—

Examples.

rip yaw nī = Two standing persons.

ngū è mē ai = Two crying women.

ngū mē ra = Three or more crying women.

rip ri or *rip è ri* = Three or more standing men.

27. Some adjectives are made by prefixing *a* or *ang* to the verbal root.

Examples.

angāl hē = A live man.

ang hkying hka = True words.

āshi hē = A dead man.

28. Adjectives have no degree of comparison in themselves.

29. The positive is expressed as follows :—

a mè nang hku mè nang hli ra hlè è = This is as big as that.

The literal translation of this is :—

a mè = This. *nang* = With.
nang = With. *hli ra* = Same.
hku mè = That. *hlè è* = Big is.

(This with that with same big is.)

30. The comparative is made with the help of *măddăm* (above) and *hlè* (big, large, or more); *măddăm* is at times omitted.

Examples.

nga chum hku chum măddăm hlè hlè è = My house is bigger than that house.

nga = My.

chum = House.

hku = That.

chum = House.

măddăm = Above.

hlè = More.

hlè = Big.

è = Verbal terminal.

ya mè hlè shāla è = This is better.

nga yaw hlè āli è = My blanket is heavier.

31. The superlative degree is expressed by *hlè* combined with *āhtang* (meaning finality) or by *āhtang* alone.

Examples.

ya mè hlè shāla āhtang è = This is the best.

hku mè āhtang shāla è = That is the best.

32. (a) The word "every" is expressed by *hkāra* or *āram*.

Examples.

hkāra ma = Every place.

yaw āram = Every person.

hkāra ni = Every day.

chum āram = Every house.

These particles are also used in combination with the numeral auxiliaries as :—

hkāra gung = Every animal.

māhka hkāra yang = Every necklace.

(b) The distributive particle is, *hla*.

Examples.

āsang hla kumhpraw hlè è zi u = Give each person four annas.

bula hla āni dong è zi u = Give each two coats.

(c) The terms (1) the whole day and (2) the whole night are expressed as follows :—*nām der*, the whole day (till sunset); *shāgi la ga*, the whole night (till day-light).

Examples.

nām der tāgi gung è = The dog barked all day.

shāgi la ga ang sel ngū è = The child cried all night.

NUMERALS.

33. The numerals follow the nouns they qualify. They do not go beyond the hundreds. From 1,000 onwards the Shan equivalents are used and mean little more to the Nung than something innumerable as he has never possessed a thousand of anything. The counting is simple. After the unit it proceeds towards twenty by saying, ten and one, ten and two, and so forth, the "and" being omitted. Ten is *hti sel*, and one hundred, *hti ya*, and their multiples are expressed by saying two tens, three tens, two hundreds, three hundreds and so on. The counting in between these multiples is the same as between ten and twenty as explained above.

The numerals are :—

<i>hti</i> = One.	<i>hti sel hti</i> = Eleven.
<i>āni</i> = Two.	<i>hti sel ni</i> = Twelve.
<i>ātsum</i> = Three.	<i>hti ya</i> = 100
<i>ābyi</i> = Four.	<i>hti ya hti</i> = 101
<i>h̄pung nga</i> = Five.	<i>hti ya hti sel hti</i> = 111
<i>htārū</i> = Six.	<i>āni ya</i> = 200
<i>sānit</i> = Seven.	<i>ābyi ya</i> = 400
<i>āshat</i> = Eight.	<i>hti ching</i> = 1,000
<i>tāger</i> = Nine.	<i>hti mun</i> = 10,000
<i>hti sel</i> = Ten.	<i>hti sen</i> = 100,000

34. *maen* or *h̄pan* is used in the place of ten in counting paddy or swords, and also when bartering cooking-trivets (*māda*) ; Example : A trivet (*māda*) may be said to be worth *hti maen*, which means ten o anything, but, generally, baskets of paddy.

35. Formerly the equivalents for the rupee and its parts were as follows :—

<i>hti dāra</i> = One rupee.	<i>hti shāla</i> = Four annas.
<i>hti htoli</i> = Eight annas.	<i>hti al</i> = Two annas.

But now the Chingpaw terms for money are used as shewn below :—

<i>hti laḥ</i> = One rupee.
<i>āni hlē</i> = Eight annas (two four annas).
<i>hti hlē</i> = Four annas.
<i>hti mu</i> = Two annas (Burmese).
<i>hti bē</i> = One anna (Burmese).

36. The ordinary numeral ending for inanimate things is *mē*, as, *hti mē*, one thing. But, as in Burmese, Shan and Lisu, the numerals are followed by classifying auxiliaries. For rational beings *yaw* or *gung* is used and for animals *gung* (short tone). Many other inanimate things, however, have auxiliaries peculiar to themselves or their class. For instance, the numeral auxiliary for things like canes, ropes, bamboo withies and their class is *hing* ; for round things like eggs, fruit, pots and stones, *der* ; for all classes of things heaped together, *h̄pung* ; for wearing apparel, *dong* ; for guns, spears, posts, bamboos, *gung* (middle tone) and for rafts and boats, *h̄kim*.

The auxiliary, *ham*, is used with articles of compensation paid in kind, as, *dāh̄pū hti ham*, one article of compensation.

Examples.

āsang hli yaw = One person.
sāma ra hli yaw or *hli mē* = One woman (*mē* is the female auxiliary).
nangla ra hli yaw or *hli hpē* = One man (*hpē* is the male auxiliary).
yit hli gung = One wild dog.
htāwa hli gung = One bamboo.
hka lim hli der = One egg.
ām hli hpung = One heap of paddy.
hkong shi hli hkim = One boat.
bula hli dong = One coat.
māhka hli yang = One string of beads.
māhka hli der = One bead.
māda hli rang = One cooking trivet.
chum hli chum = One house.

NOTE.—These numeral auxiliaries are used with adverbs of quantity too.

Examples.

āsang ra dang yaw lā i ? = How many persons are there ?
hkong shi ra dang hkim lā i ? = How many boats are there ?
māhka ra dang der lā i ? = How many beads ?

ORDINALS.

37. There are no ordinals in Rāwang. First and last are expressed by *ung* and *lang dim*, respectively. The equivalent for second is *hpang*, and for middle, *ādung*. Where the object is obvious the noun may be omitted and only its classifying auxiliary used.

Examples.

ung yaw hka ē zi u = Give it to the first person.
hpang kumrang mē āmam i ē = The second pony is blind.
nga ādung ham zang ē = My middle finger pains.
lang dim mē shāla ē = The last woman is pretty.
lang dim hkong shi ani hkim ma shāla ē = The last two boats are bad.
lang dim āhtang sānat gung dē am i = The very last gun has broken (burst).

ADVERBIAL NUMERALS.

38. Firstly and lastly are expressed by *ung hka* and *lang dim hka*, respectively. Once, twice, thrice, etc., are rendered by adding *hkāt* to the numeral.

Examples.

nga chum ung hka ē di, ang chum lang dim hka ē di = Go to my house first and lastly to his house.
nga mer ang hka āni hkāt gaw ē = I called him twice.
ang mer nga hka hli hkim yang ē = He saw me only once.
ang mer nga htāru hkāt sāt ē = He beat me six times.

PREPOSITIONS.

39. Prepositions follow the nouns they govern :—

hka = To.

hka = In, to or at.

daŋ mer, dā mer = From.

hla er, ādung = Inside.

nang, aw = With (used as the conjunction and).

mer = With (instrumental).

hlal hka = Near by.

chang = Till (up to the time of).

dāher = Between.

Examples.

nga hka è zing a = Give it to me.

ang māreng hka āl è = He is at the village.

ya ma dā mer ra dāng hlè la rum ? = How far is it from here ?

nga sel chum adung āl è = My son is in the house.

na nang nga nang di lām i è = You and I will go.

nga mer ang hka hlādim mer sāl nu è = I beat him with a stick.

nga chum māreng hlal hka è wa u = Build my house near the village.

ang law è chang è gāl ning = Keep it till he returns.

nga mer ang hka ya hlāl chang mā yang u è = I have not seen him up to now.

40.

CONJUNCTIONS.

ger = Also.

der ger ; der ner = Although.

nang = And.

nang = For the purpose of. (Comp. § 59.)

der = And (joining two actions or events).

hlāhkaŋ = Because, on account of, therefore.

dāhpat = For.

der ner = If.

u rāgāp = Then.

mā i der ner = Otherwise.

Examples.

ang ger ngū è = He also is crying.

nga mer ang hka zing der ger ang ma hlāp è = Although I gave it to him he did not accept it.

ang nang na nang = He and you.

nga shin nang dīng è = I have come to say.

na mer nga hka è gaw hlāhkaŋ nga dīng è = Because you called me I came.

nga dīng der wang u è = I went and did it.

na mer nga hka è gaw ra der ner nga dīng ning = If you call me I will come.

na, mā i der ner, ang zi ra è = You or he will have to go.

aw è dāhpat nga shung è = I want it for my mother.

VERBS.

41. Rāwang verbs like other parts of speech in the language are monosyllabic and disyllabic. In the latter the first syllable is either the shortened vowel sound *ā*, or a root comprised of a consonant and a vowel, or, two consonants and a vowel.

Examples.

rung = To sit.
āya = To cheat.
āsē = To ramble.
āhtu = To chop.

dāsu = To order.
hṗārē = To fear.
shārē = To be ashamed.

Some monosyllabic verbs are made dissyllabic by combination with the particles *dā* and *shā*. (Comp. § 43.)

Examples.

sa = Sick.
dāsa = To make sick.

ri = To carry.
shāri = To cause to carry, send.

42. In respect to usage, verbs may be intransitive or transitive.

Examples.

yaw = To grow (as trees).
ēi = To ache.
bālu = To be numb.
ālim = To be barren.
yang = To see.

lu = To bring.
dsu = To mix.
māgu shi = To embrace.
gāyup = To crush.

There is no passive voice in Rāwang.

CAUSATIVE VERBS.

43. Causative verbs are made in the following manner:—

(a) By the use of the particles *dā* and *shā* as prefixes to the verbal root.

Examples.

hla = To hear.
dāhla = To cause to hear, inform.
hṗa = To adhere.
dāhṗa = To cause to adhere.
āhtang = To return.
dāhtang = To cause to return.
lu = To get.
shālu = To cause to get.

These same particles are used to make intransitive verbs transitive ones.

Examples.

bě = To be finished*dābě* = To finish.*sha* = To be moist.*dāsha* = To moisten.*mang* = To be lost.*shāmang* = To lose.

(b) By the use, combined with the verb *wa* and its particle *der*, of the following particles which precede the verb :—

1st and 3rd pers. sing. and plur., *la*.2nd pers. sing., *lè* ; plur., *la*.

Examples.

nga la sha u, wa der, ang mer shālap è = He teaches me that I may know.*na lè sha u, wang der, nga mer shālap è* = I teach that you may know.*na nīng lè ām nīng, wang der, nga mer zi nīng è* = I give that you all may eat.

NOTE.—The verb *wa* and the principal verb in the sentence having a common subject agree in person and number ; *wa* is used here idiomatically and means, saying or declaring. The last example literally translated would read :—I, saying, may you eat, give you.

THE ACCIDENTS OF VERBS.

44. Though the conjugation of verbs is effected by means of verbal particles yet certain verbs undergo a form of inflexion. This inflexion occurs where the subject or the objective of these verbs is in the 1st person singular number, and is made by the agglutination to the verbal root, or the verb in its simplest form, of the two consonants *n* and *g* which go to form the personal pronoun, *nga*, I. The verbs which undergo this inflexion are those, both intransitive and transitive, monosyllabic and dissyllabic, whose final letter is a vowel or *ü*, pronounced in a tone in which the sound is prolonged with a falling inflexion.

Examples.

nga zang è = I am sick (verbal root *za*).*nga leng è* = I am pretty (verbal root *lè*).*nga dīng è* = I go (verbal root *dī*).*nga lūng è* = I bring (verbal root *lu*).*nga shāwīng è* = I avoid (verb *shāwī*, avoid).*na mer nga hka è zīng a è* = You give to me (verb *zi*, give).*ang mer nga hka è zīng è* = He gives to me (verb *zi*, give).

NOTE 1.—The *è* that precedes *zīng* in both these last examples is a 2nd and 3rd person particle.

NOTE 2.—The verb *i*, to be, follows this rule.

45. The verbal reflexive auxiliary *shi* (comp. § 53) and the past tense particle *bū* [comp. § 60 (2)] both take the inflexion mentioned above, whether the verb with which they are used is inflected or not.

Examples.

- nga ring shing è* = I carry (verbal root *ri*, to carry ; *shi*, auxiliary).
nga hli zāl shing è = I bathe (verbal root *zāl*, to bathe ; *shi*, auxiliary).
nga mer zing būng a = I gave (verbal root *zi* and *bū*).
ang mer nga hka è sāl būng a = He beat me.

46. In the verbal combination with the auxiliary affix *māyū* meaning wish, desire, the auxiliary only is inflected if its subject is in the 1st person singular. The subsidiary verb in the sentence, whether of the inflexional class or not, remains unchanged.

Examples.

- nga di māyūng è* = I want to go.
nga mer ang hka zi māyūng è = I want to give him.

47. This rule also applies in the verbal combination with *sha*, to know.

Example.

- nga di shang è* = I know how to go.

48. Verbs falling under the class noted in § 44 do not undergo any change when used with the verbal particles, *dang*, *ngut*, *ra*, *hka*, *lam* and *na*.

Examples.

- nga di ngut na i è* = I will have gone.
nga zi ra è = I must give.
nga nāp ni di hka i è = I will go to-morrow.

49. Transitive verbs containing a suppressed or short vowel sound in the root, or in the case of dissyllabic verbs in the second syllable, change that vowel into a full and drawn out one on being conjugated in the Imperative Mood.

Examples.

Simple Verb.	Imperative Form.
<i>hli zāl</i> = (To wash).	<i>hli è zāl u.</i>
<i>shin</i> = (To say).	<i>è shin u</i> or <i>è shīn nu.</i>
<i>hwārr</i> = (To burn).	<i>è hwārr u.</i>
<i>hwāp</i> = (To fire a gun).	<i>è hwāp u.</i>
<i>māsāl</i> = (To remember).	* <i>mēsāl u.</i>
<i>dāgārr</i> = (To awaken).	* <i>dēgārr u.</i>

NOTE.—For euphony's sake the final consonant of the verb is sometimes repeated in the imperative affix, e.g., *è shin nu*, say it ; *dēsām nu*, make it smaller.

50. The same rule applies to transitive verbs when the action implied in the verb passes from a second to a third person or between third persons only and the verb is followed by the tense particle *u* or *bii a*.

Examples.

na mer ang hka ni āram hti ē zāl u ma? = Do you bathe him daily?

ang mer ang hka ya hkāt māsāl u ē = He remembers him now.

51. Dissyllabic verbs, whose first syllable is *ā*, take *na* instead of *ē* in the imperative. [Comp. § 64 (2).]

Examples.

āsū = To mix (imperative, *na su u*).

ābawṇ shi = To rise (imperative, *na bawṇ shi*).

āhtu = To chop (imperative, *nā htu u*).

52. The suppressed vowel *ā* found in combination with one or two consonants in the first syllable of dissyllabic verbs, may be changed into *ē* in the imperative.

Examples.

dāsū = To order.

dēsū u = Order.

htālē = To change.

htëlē u = Change.

dāgārr = To awaken.

dēgārr u = Awaken.

NOTE.—In addition to this change the imperative affixes may also be used.

THE PARTICLE *SHI*.

53. This may be classed as a reflexive particle and is used with transitive verbs to give them an intransitive form. Its opposite is the transitive affix *u*. The following table explains the use of this particle. (Comp. § 45.)

Examples.

Transitive.

htāri = (To turn).

shālap = (To teach).

ma = (To hide).

zang = (To insert).

yit = (To place down).

zāl = (To wash).

it = (To laugh at).

Intransitive.

htāri shi = (To turn oneself).

shālap shi = (To teach oneself, learn).

ma shi = (To hide oneself).

zang shi = (To enter).

yit shi = (To descend).

zāl shi = (To wash oneself).

it shi = (To laugh).

54. The verb *wa*, to make or do, *lang*, to take and *ri*, to carry, when combined with this particle *shi*, take on the idiomatic meaning of to take and carry away for one's own use. For instance, *ē lang u*, take away, remove, but *ē lang shi*, take or remove for one's own use. The wrong use of this particle might lead to a person unintentionally disposing of his property when he simply meant to order its removal from one place to another.

THE DUAL PARTICLE *SHI*.

55. This particle is used with intransitive verbs in the 1st and 2nd persons of the present and future tenses of the Indicative Mood. In the Potential Mood when combined with the particle *ngul* *shi* it becomes *saw*. It is never used in the 3rd person.

Examples

nga ni di shi è = We two go.
na ni è di shi di = You two will go.
nga ni di ngul saw è = We two can go.

56. The rule for the use of the dual particle with transitive verbs in the present and future tenses of the Indicative Mood and in the Potential Mood is as follows:—

Subject.		Indirect Object.		Particle.
First person	...	Second person	...	<i>shi</i> .
First and second persons	...	Third person	...	<i>saw</i> .

57. The verbal dual *shi* is not used in combinations with *ra*, *hka*, *lam* and *na*.

MOODS AND TENSES.

58. There are six moods, *viz.*, The Infinitive, Affirmative, Indicative, Potential, Subjunctive and Imperative. Verbs intransitive and transitive are conjugated through these in their respective tenses by the aid of verbal particles and terminals subject, of course, to the foregoing rules.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

59. (a) There is no infinitive proper in Rāwang but, where purpose or necessity is to be expressed, it is done by the use of the particles *nang*, *lam* and *hlāhkang* with the verbal root.

Examples.

nga mer na hka yang nang ding è = I come to see you.
nga ning nāmba chu nang di i è = We go to cut fields
 (laungyas).
nga dāhpū nām lang hlāhkang gāl u è = I keep goods for sale.

(b) The permissive particles *la* and *lè* before the verbal root and followed by *wa der* may also be used to express the Infinitive. (See Note to § 43.)

Examples.

nga hka la dābang, wa der, dāsu è = He sent him to help me.
na hka lè dābang, wang der, dāsung u è = I sent to help you.

NOTE.—Both *wa* and *dāsu* are in the 1st person singular.

THE AFFIRMATIVE MOOD.

60. The verb used for this mood is *i* and it is equivalent to the English verb, to be. (See Note to § 44.)

(1) *Present Tense.*

	Singular.		Plural.	
First person	...	<i>ing è</i>	...	<i>i i è.</i>
Second person	...	<i>è i è</i>	...	<i>è i ning è.</i>
Third person	...	<i>i è</i>	...	<i>i è.</i>

Examples.

hku ma ra gung lă i ? = Who is there ?

nga ing è = It is I.

nung nga è hku è na è i è = It is you who stole the cattle.

nga hka săt è hpè ang i è = The person who beat me is he.

dī mayü i è nga ning i i è = We are the persons who want to go.

(2) *Past Tense.*

This is formed by the use of *bü i* or *am i* after the verbal root, *i*.

Example.

hku chum kaba sa ning da mer nga ning chum i b ü i = That big house became ours from last year.

(3) *Future Tense.*

The tense particle for this is *na* which is used as follows :—

na kumrang nap ni nga kumrang i na i è = Your pony will be mine to-morrow.

(4) *Conjectural Tense.*

The conjectural particle is *lang* used with *i*.

Example.

hku kumrang nga ning kumrang lang i di = That pony may be ours.

CONJUGATION (A) INTRANSITIVE VERB.

Tabulated below is the conjugation of the intransitive verb, *dī*, to go, which undergoes the inflexion explained in § 44.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) Present Tense.

	Singular.	Plural.	Dual.
First person ...	<i>nga ding è</i> ...	<i>nga ning di i è</i> ...	<i>nga ni di shi è.</i>
Second person...	<i>na è di è</i> ...	<i>na ning è di ning è</i>	<i>na ni è di shi è.</i>
Third person ...	<i>ang di è</i> ...	<i>ang ning di è</i> ...	same as plural.

(2) Present Continuous Tense.

This is made by adding the particle *der* and the verb *āl*, between the verbal root and its tense terminal *è*. To make the dual form of this tense *shi* is prefixed to *der* in the 1st and 2nd persons.

Examples.

nga di der āl è = I am (in the act of) coming.

nga ni di shi der āl è = We two are (in the act of) coming.

ang ning di der āl è = They are (in the act of) coming.

(3) Past Imperfect Tense.

The following affixes are used in the formation of this tense :—

	Singular.	Plural.
First person ...	<i>būng a</i> or <i>am a</i> ...	<i>bū sha</i> or <i>am sha.</i>
Second person ...	<i>bū i</i> or <i>am i</i> ...	<i>bū sha</i> or <i>am sha.</i>
Third person ...	<i>bū i</i> or <i>am i</i> ...	<i>bū i</i> or <i>am i.</i>

NOTE.—Both *di* and *bū* are inflected in the 1st person singular. (Comp. § 44.)

Examples.

nga ding būng a = I went.

ang sa ni di am i = He went yesterday.

na ning sa ni è di bū sha = You went yesterday,

There is no dual form of this tense.

(4) Past Perfect Tense.

This tense is formed by the use of the verb *ngut*, denoting completion, with the verb as conjugated in the past imperfect with this exception, that the verb is not inflected in the 1st person singular and the prefix *è* of the 2nd person singular and the plural precedes the verb.

Examples.

ang hāl tãgãp nga di ngut būng a = I had gone when he came.

ang hāl tãgãp na di è ngut bū sha = You had all gone when he came.

(5) *Future Imperfect Tense.*

The future tense terminals are :—

	Singular.	Plural.
First person	... <i>ning</i>	... <i>i di</i> .
Second person	... <i>di</i>	... <i>ning di</i> .
Third person	... <i>di</i>	... <i>di</i> .

The dual terminals in the 1st and 2nd persons are *shi di*.

	Singular.	Plural.	Dual.
First person	... <i>nga ding ning</i> ...	<i>nga ning di i di</i>	... <i>nga ni di shi di</i> .
Second person	... <i>na è di di</i>	... <i>na ning è di ning di</i>	<i>na ni è di shi di</i> .
Third person	... <i>ang di di</i>	... <i>ang di di</i>	... same as plural.

This is the ordinary future and implies mere futurity. A more definite and emphatic future is made with the particles, *hka*, *lam* and *na*, combined with the affirmative particles *i è*. (See Note to Table C, page .)

Examples.

nga nap ni di hka i è = I will go to-morrow.

na di lam i è = You shall go.

ang ning nap ni di na i è = They shall go to-morrow.

This form of the future has no dual.

Example.

nga ni di hka i è = We two will go.

(6) *Future Perfect Tense.*

The particles for the formation of this tense are *ngut* and *dang*, combined with the future affirmative *na i è*.

Examples.

nga di ngut na i è = I will have gone.

nām bāli mā der rāgap ang ning di ngut na i è = They will have gone before sunset.

NOTE.—There is no dual form and the 2nd personal prefix is not used in this tense.

THE POTENTIAL MOOD.

62. (1) This mood asserts capability or necessity and is expressed by the use of the verbs *ngut* or *dang* implying capability and *ra*, denoting

Examples.

nga di ngut nu è = I can go.
nga ni di ngut shaw è = We two can go.
nga ning di ngut i è = We can go.
na di è ngut nu è = Thou canst go.
na ni è di ngut shaw è = You two can go.
na ning di è ngut ning è = You can go.
ang di ngut nu è, ang ning di ngut nu è = They can go.

NOTE.—The verb in the 3rd person dual is the same as in the plural.

(2) The conjugation with *ra*, is as follows. There is no dual form :—

	Singular.		Plural.
First person	... <i>nga di ra è</i>	...	<i>nga ning di ra è.</i>
Second person	... <i>na di ra è</i>	...	<i>na ning di ra è.</i>
Third person	... <i>ang di ra è</i>	...	<i>ang ning di ra è.</i>

Examples.

nga nap ni di ngut nu è = I can go to-morrow.
ang hlāra sha u è ang di ngut nu è = He knows the road, he can go.
nga ya hkāt di ra è, mā i der ner, lkamzer ngān na i è = I must go now otherwise the Chief will be angry.

(3) The word *sha*, to know, may also be used in combination with verbs, to express knowledge or capability. It undergoes an inflexion in the 1st person.

Examples.

nga di shang è = I know how to go.
ang ning di sha è = They know how to go.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

63. This is a conditional or hypothetical mood and is expressed by placing *der ner* after the verb.

Examples.

ang mā di der ner kumprawng mā lu è = If he does not go he will not get the money.
nga ya hkāt di ngut der ner ang mā shi na i è = If I could go now he would not die.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD. (Comp. § 71.)

64. (1) The Imperative signs for monosyllabic verbs are :—*è* or *ā* before the verbal root in the singular, followed by *shi* in the dual and *ning* in the plural. Motion towards the speaker is indicated by the additional particle *ra* (checked tone) and motion away from, by the particles *bū* or *am*.

Examples.

Singular.

è di = Come.
è di ra = Come here.
è di bū (am) = Go away.

Plural.

è di ning = All come.
è di ra ning = All come here.
è di bū (am) ning = All go away.

Dual.

è di shi = You two come.
è di ra shi = You two come here.
è di bū (am) shi = You two go away.

(2) The rule for dissyllabic verbs is as follows :—

(a) If the first syllable is the suppressed vowel *ā*, it is changed into *na* ; if it is combined with one or more consonants, the *ā* may be changed into *è* and it may also take the particles *è* or *ā* before it.

(b) The plural affix is the same as for monosyllabic verbs, *viz.*, *ning*. The locative and dual particles are the same.

Singular.

na hlang = Return.
è tèbīn = Play.

Plural.

na hlang ning = All return.
è tèbīn ning = All play.

Dual.

na hlang shi = You two return.
è tèbīn shi = You two play.

(3) The Imperative may also be formed by the use of the obligatory particle *ra* which follows the verbal root. (Rem : The dual and locative particles are not used in this combination.)

Examples.

dè ni nga di ra è = I must go to-day.
na nāp ni āhtang ra è = You must return to-morrow.
na ni ya hīkāt di ra è = You two must return now.
dāsām ra ri nga hlal tābīn ra è = The children must play near me.

THE EXHORTATIVE.

(4) This is formed by the use of the particle *la* which precedes the verb. The 1st person plural also takes the particle *i* after it.

Examples.

nang la ding = Let me go.
nga ni la tābīn shi = Let us two play.
nga ning la āhtang i = Let us return.
ang la di = Let him go.
ang ning la tābīn = Let them play.

THE PROHIBITIVE.

65. (a) Prohibition in monosyllabic verbs is expressed in the singular by preceding the verbal root with *mè* and following it with *di*, which in the plural becomes *ning di*.

(b) Dissyllabic verbs retain the change they undergo in the Imperative Mood [comp. § 64 (2)] and also follow the above rule.

(c) The prohibitive of the exhortative form is made by adding (1) *mā*, for monosyllabic, and (2) *ma*, for dissyllabic verbs, between *la* and the verb.

Examples. [Rules (a) and (b).]

Singular.

mè di di = Don't go.

mè na htang di = Don't return.

mè hpèrè di = Don't be frightened.

Plural.

mè di ning di = Don't you go.

mè na htang ning di = Don't return.

mè hpèrè ning di = Don't be frightened.

Dual.

mè di shi di = Don't you two go.

mè na htang shi di = Don't you two return.

mè hpèrè shi di = Don't you two be frightened.

Examples. [Rule (c).]

ang la mā di = Don't let him go.

nga ning la mā āl i = Don't let us stay.

ang la ma bawn shi = Don't let him rise.

ang ning la ma hpèrè di = Don't let them be frightened.

ang la ma htang = Don't let him return.

THE NEGATIVE.

66. "Yes" and "No" are not used as in English in answering questions but in negation the verb or the whole statement is repeated with the negative sign before it. The negative sign is *mā* for monosyllabic and *ma* for dissyllabic verbs in the 1st and 2nd persons singular and plural. In the 2nd person singular and plural *mè* is used for both classes of verbs.

Examples.

nga ma shālang = I am not well.

ang ma hpārè = He is not frightened.

nga mā ding = I will not come.

nga ma tābin ning = I will not play.

u rāgap lku ma na mè āl = You were not there then.

nga ning ma tābu i htdhkang hpaw ma āl shi = We did not clap because we were not happy.

ang ma āl der ger nga ding ning = Though he is not there I will go.

THE INTERROGATIVE.

67. In Rāwang as in Burmese there are two forms of interrogating sentences, direct and indirect. (a) Direct questions are made by placing *ma*, the interrogative particle, at the end of the sentence.

Examples.

ang di bū i ma ? = Has he gone ?

āl ma ? = Is it there ?

na mè āl di ma ? = Will you not stay ?

ang sa ni hāl u ma ? = Did he come yesterday ?

na è htu ra i ma ? = Have you arrived ? (A common form of greeting.)

(b) *ma* may also be used for purely conjectural questions.

Example.

sa gi h pang lām mǎreng kaza āka shi è, ra wa i è ma ? = Last night there was a lot of shouting in the lower village, I wonder what was the matter ?

(c) In indirect questions for monosyllabic verbs in the 1st and 3rd person singular and plural, the interrogative particle is *lā*. In dissyllabic verbs whose first syllable is the short vowel sound *ā*, the interrogative particle is *la*. In the 2nd person singular and plural for both classes of verbs the interrogative particle is *lè*. These particles always precede the verb.

Examples.

ang ra wa hlāhkang lā di ? = Why did he come ?

* *ang ra wa hlāhkang la hūrr ?* = Why is he coughing ?

na ra tagap lè di ? = When will you go ?

na ra wa hlāhkang lè na hlang ? = Why did you return ?

ra dang hlè lā gwa ? = How broad is it ?

ra dang hlè la rum ? = How far is it ?

ang ra wa hlāhkang la mā di ? = Why did he not come ?

asang maga-na ra wa hlāhkang lè mè na bāen shi ? = Why did you not rise early ?

NOTE.—* *āhūrr*, to cough ; † *ārum*, to be far.

CONJUGATION (B) TRANSITIVE VERR.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

68. Conjugated below, Tables A—D, is the transitive verb *zi*, to give, which is subject to the inflexion noted in § 44. First, 2nd and 3rd persons are abbreviated in the tables to the numerals 1, 2 and 3 in columns 1 and 2 of the tables.

The personal pronouns used in the conjugation are as follows, in Nung :—

nga = I.

na = Thou.

ang = He.

nga ning = We.

na ning = You.

ang ning = They.

These pronouns must be understood to go with the conjugation of the verb when reading the table.

The nominative case particle is *mer*, and the objective case particle is *hka*, and these also follow the appropriate personal pronouns.

Table A.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

Abbreviations : sub. = subject ; obj. = object ; incl. = indirect ;
sing. = singular ; plur. = plural.

Sub. (1)	ind. obj. (2)	Sing. (3)	Sub. plur. ind. obj. sing. (4)	Sub. sing ind. obj. plur. (5)	Sub. and ind. obj. both plur. (6)
1	2	<i>zing è</i> ...	<i>zi i è</i> ...	<i>zi ning è</i> ...	<i>zi ning è</i> (or, <i>i è</i>)
1	3	<i>zing u è</i> ...	<i>zi i è</i> ...	<i>zing u è</i> ...	<i>zi i è</i>
2	1	<i>è zing a è</i> ...	<i>è zi sha è</i> ...	<i>è zi sha è</i> ...	<i>è zi sha è</i>
2	3	<i>è zi u è</i> ...	<i>è zi ning è</i> ...	<i>è zi u è</i> ...	<i>è zi ning è</i>
3	1	<i>è zing è</i> ...	<i>è zing è</i> ...	<i>è zi i è</i> ...	<i>è zi i è</i>
3	2	<i>è zi è</i> ...	<i>è zi è</i> ...	<i>è zi ning è</i> ...	<i>è zi ning è</i>
3	3	<i>zi u è</i> ...	<i>zi u è</i> ...	<i>zi u è</i> ...	<i>zi u è</i>

DUAL FORM.

Sub. (7)	Ind. obj. (8)	Dual	
		with ind. obj. sing. (9)	with ind. obj. plur. (10)
1	2	<i>zi shi è</i> ...	<i>zi ning è</i>
2	3	<i>zi saw è</i> ...	<i>zi saw è</i>
2	1	<i>è zi sha è</i> ...	<i>è zi sha è</i>
2	3	<i>è zi saw è</i> ...	<i>è zi saw è</i>
3	1	The same as for sub.	<i>è zi i è</i>
3	2	plur. and ind. obj.	<i>è zi è</i>
3	3	sing. (vide col. 4 ante.)	<i>zi u è</i>

Examples.

nga mer na hka zāl è = I bathe you.

na mer ang hka ni āram hti è zāl u ma ? = Do you bathe him daily?

ang mer ang hka ya hkāt māśāl u è = He remembers him now.

(2) PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE.

This is made by adding the particle *der* and the verbal root *āl* between the verb and its tense terminal. To make the dual form *shī* is prefixed to *der* in the 1st and 2nd persons.

Examples.

nga mer na hka zing der āl è = I am (in the act of) giving you.

nga ni na hka zi der āl shī è = We two are (in the act of) giving you.

ang mer ang hka dāsu der al u è = He was (in the act of) ordering him.

na ning mer nga ning hka è zi sha der āl è = You were (in the act of) giving us.

Table B.

(3) PAST IMPERFECT TENSE.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Sing.	Sub. plur. obj. sing.	Sub. sing. obj. plur.	Sub. and obj. both plur.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2	<i>zing būng a ...</i>	<i>zi bū sha ...</i>	<i>zi bū sha ...</i>	<i>zi bū sha</i>
1	3	<i>zing būng a ...</i>	<i>zi bū sha ...</i>	<i>zing būng a ...</i>	<i>zi bū sha</i>
2	1	<i>è zing būng a</i>	<i>è zi bū sha ...</i>	<i>è zi bū sha ...</i>	<i>è zi bū sha</i>
2	3	<i>è zi bū a ...</i>	<i>è zi bū sha ...</i>	<i>è zi bū a ...</i>	<i>è zi bū sha</i>
3	1	<i>è zing būng a</i>	<i>è zing būng a</i>	<i>è zi bū sha ...</i>	<i>è zi bū sha</i>
3	2	<i>è zi bū è ...</i>	<i>è zi bū è ...</i>	<i>è zi bū sha ...</i>	<i>è zi bū sha</i>
3	3	<i>zi bū a ...</i>	<i>zi bū a ...</i>	<i>zi bū a ...</i>	<i>zi bū a</i>

NOTE.—The dual is the same as for the subject in the plural and the object in the singular as shown in the above table.

Examples.

ang mer ang hka māśāl bū a = He remembered him.

na mer ang ning kha hti è zāl bū a = You bathed them.

(4) PAST PERFECT TENSE.

The past perfect is formed by the addition of the particle *ngub* denoting completion, immediately after the verb root throughout the conjugation of this tense.

Examples.

nga ning mer ang hka zi ngut bū sha = We had given it to him.

ang ning mer nga ning hka zi è ngut bū sha = They had given it to us.

nga mer an hka zi ngut būng a = I had given him.

NOTE.—The verb *zi* remains unchanged and only *ngut* is conjugated.

Table C.

(5) FUTURE IMPERFECT.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Sing.	Sub. plur. ind. obj. sing.	Sub. sing. ind. obj. plur.	Sub. and obj. both plur.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2	<i>zing ning ...</i>	<i>zi i di ...</i>	<i>zi ning di ...</i>	<i>zi i di or zi ning di</i>
1	3	<i>zing u ning ...</i>	<i>zi i di ...</i>	<i>zing u ning ...</i>	<i>zi i di</i>
2	1	<i>è zing a ning</i>	<i>è zi sha di ...</i>	<i>è zi sha di ...</i>	<i>è zi sha di</i>
2	3	<i>è zi u di ...</i>	<i>è zi ning di ...</i>	<i>è zi u di ...</i>	<i>è zi ning di</i>
3	1	<i>è zing ning ...</i>	<i>è zing ning ...</i>	<i>è zi i di ...</i>	<i>è zing ning</i>
3	2	<i>è zi di ...</i>	<i>è zi di ...</i>	<i>è zi ning di ...</i>	<i>è zi ning di</i>
3	3	<i>zi u di ...</i>	<i>zi u di ...</i>	<i>zi u di ...</i>	<i>zi u di</i>

DUAL FORM.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Dual	
		with ind. obj. sing.	with ind. obj. plur.
(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	2	<i>zi shi di ...</i>	<i>zi ning di</i>
1	3	<i>zi saw di ...</i>	<i>zi saw di</i>
2	1	<i>è zi sha di ...</i>	<i>è zi sha di</i>
2	3	<i>è zi saw di ...</i>	<i>è zi saw di</i>
3	1	<i>è zing ning ...</i>	<i>è zi i di</i>
3	2	<i>è zi di ...</i>	<i>è zi ning di</i>
3	3	<i>zi u di ...</i>	<i>zi u di</i>

Examples.

nga mer na hka hka rāgāp ǵer ma māl ning = I will never forget you.

nga mer na ning hka naǵ ni zi ning di = I will give (it) to you to-morrow.

ang mer ang ning hka hti zāl u di = He will bathe them.

NOTE.—As with intransitive verbs the future imperfect of transitive verbs may be made throughout with the use of the particles *hka*, *na* and *lam*, combined with *i è*.

Examples.

nga mer na hka naǵ ni zi hka i è = I will give it to you to-morrow.

na ni naǵ ni ang hka kumpraweng zi lam i è = You two will give him the money to-morrow.

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

The particles for this tense are *dang* or *ngut* (signs of completion) combined with *hka i è* or *na i è*, which follow the verbal root. It is the same for all numbers and persons.

Examples.

kandauk hkamzer bāli mǎ htu è rāgāp nga ning mer ang hka kumpraweng zi dang hka i è = We will have given him the money before the civil officer arrives.

shāla bāli mǎ shi rāgāp ang ning wa dang na i è = They will have done (the work) before the month is ended.

THE POTENTIAL MOOD.

69. (a) Under this mood come assertions regarding capability of and necessity for the performance of an action.

The particle signifying capability is *ngut*, and the verb is conjugated with it thus:—

Table D.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Sing.	Sub. plur ind. obj. sing.	Sub. sing. ind. obj. plur.	Sub. and ind. obj. both plur.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2	<i>zi ngut nè ...</i>	<i>zi ngut i è ...</i>	<i>zi ngut ning è</i>	<i>zi ngut ning è</i>
1	3	<i>zi ngut nu è ...</i>	<i>zi ngut i è ...</i>	<i>zi ngut nu è ...</i>	<i>zi ngut i è</i>
2	1	<i>zi è ngut a è ...</i>	<i>zi è ngut sha è</i>	<i>zi è ngut sha è</i>	<i>zi è ngut sha è</i>
2	3	<i>zi è ngut nu è</i>	<i>zi è ngut ning è</i>	<i>zi è ngut nu è</i>	<i>zi è ngut ning è</i>
3	1	<i>zi è ngut nè ...</i>	<i>zi è ngut i è ...</i>	<i>zi è ngut i è ...</i>	<i>zi è ngut i è</i>
3	2	<i>zi è ngut nè ...</i>	<i>zi è ngut è ...</i>	<i>zi è ngut ning è</i>	<i>zi è ngut ning è</i>
3	3	<i>zi ngut nu è ...</i>	<i>zi ngut nu è ...</i>	<i>zi ngut nu è ...</i>	<i>zi ngut nu è</i>

Table D—concl.

DUAL FORM.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Dual	
		with ind. obj. sing.	with ind. obj. plur.
(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	2	<i>zi ngut shi è ...</i>	<i>zi ngut ning è</i>
1	3	<i>zi ngut saw è ...</i>	<i>zi ngut saw è</i>
2	1	<i>zi è ngut sha è ...</i>	<i>zi è ngut sha è</i>
2	3	<i>zi è ngut saw è ...</i>	<i>zi è ngut ning è</i>
3	1	} same as in the singular ante.	<i>zi è ngut i è</i>
3	2		<i>zi è ngut ning è</i>
3	3		<i>zi ngut nu è</i>

Examples.

nga mer na hka năp ni kumrang zi ngut nè = I will be able to give you the pony to-morrow.

na'ni mer nga hka năp ni yang è ngut sha è = You two will be able to see me to-morrow.

dè ni nga mer ang hka kumprang zi mă ngut nu è = I will not be able to give him the money to-day.

(b) The particle denoting a necessity is *ra*, which follows the verbal root. In this combination *ra* may be conjugated as an intransitive verb in the present-tense, or it may be used unchanged with the verbal particle, *è*.

Examples.

nga năp ni zi rang è = I must give to-morrow.

na dè ni hti zăl shi è ra è or (*zăl shi ra è*) = You must bathe to-day.

ang năp ning chum wa ra è = He must build a house next year.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

70. The rule for transitive verbs is the same as that for intransitive ones, viz., the particles *der ner* follow the verb.

Examples.

ang năp nī mā zī der ner nga āsoya hka shin na i ē = If he does not give to-morrow I will report to Government.
na kumhprawing ē shung der ner na bungli wa ra ē = If you want money you must work.
na ang kha dēsū der ner ang dī na i ē = If you order him he will go.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD. (Comp. §§ 49, 51, 52, 64.)

71. (1) (a) The Imperative Mood is made by the use of the second personal particle *ē*, which precedes the verb and remains constant. *ā* sometimes also takes the place of *ē*. The Imperative affixes which follow the verb vary according to the number, motion and location implied in the command or request.

(b) When the motion implied in a request is towards the speaker, the verb is preceded and followed by the following particles:—

Sing. ... *ē* (or *ā*) verb, *a*
 Dual and Plur. ... *ē* (or *ā*) verb, *sha*

(c) Additional locative particles are used according to the plane or level on which the speaker and the object addressed are situated:—

ra, when both parties are on the same plane or level;
lung, when the speaker is on a higher level;
za, when the speaker is on a lower level.

Examples.

nga hka ē zing lung a = Come up and give me.
nga hka ē zing za a = Come down and give me.
nga ning ē dāsān sha = Escort us
nga ning hka māhka ē zī sha = Give us beads.

(d) When the motion implied in the command or request is to be directed to or towards a person other than the speaker, the verb is in the form of the 2nd person and is preceded and followed by the following particles:—

Sing. ... *ē* (or *a*) verb, *u*.
 Dual. ... *ē* (or *a*) verb, *saw*.
 Plur. ... *ē* (us *a*) verb, *ning*.

Examples.

ang hka ē sāl u = Beat thou him.
ang hka ē zī ning = Give you to him.
ang hka ē dēsān u = Escort thou him.
ang hka ā dēsān ning = Escort you him.

It will be seen from the above that the Imperative Mood is practically the conjugation of the transitive verb in the present tense, when (1) its subject is in the 2nd person and its object in the 1st, and, (2) when its subject is in the 2nd person and its object in the 3rd, with, of course, the omission of the final tense particle *ē* and the insertion, where necessary, of the locative particles [§71 (1) (c).]

(c) The particle *ra* denoting necessity [comp. 64 (3)] is also used with transitive verbs as :—

nga mer zi ra è = I must give.

nga ning mer zi ra è = We must give.

THE EXHORTATIVE.

(2) This is formed by the particles *la* and *lè* which precede the verb. Table E is the conjugation of the verb in this form.

Table E.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Sing.	Sub. plur. ind. obj. sing.	Sub. sing. ind. obj. plur.	Sub. and ind. obj. both plur.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2	<i>la zing</i> ...	<i>la zi i</i> ...	<i>la zi ning</i> ...	<i>la zi ning</i>
1	3	<i>la zing u</i> ...	<i>la zi i</i> ...	<i>la zing u</i> ...	<i>la zi i</i>
2	1	<i>lè zing a</i> ...	<i>lè zi sha</i> ...	<i>lè zi sha</i> ...	<i>lè zi sha</i>
2	3	<i>lè zi u</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i> ...	<i>lè zi u</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i>
3	1	<i>lè zing</i> ...	<i>lè zing</i> ..	<i>lè zi i</i> ...	<i>lè zi i</i>
3	2	<i>lè zi</i> ...	<i>lè zi</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i>
3	3	<i>la zi u</i> ...	<i>la zi u</i> ...	<i>la zi u</i> ...	<i>la zi u</i>

DUAL FORM.

Sub.	Ind. obj.	Dual	
		with ind. obj. sing.	with ind. obj. plur.
(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	2	<i>la zi shi</i> ...	<i>la zi ning</i> ...
1	3	<i>la zi saw</i> ...	<i>la zi saw</i> ...
2	1	<i>lè zi sha</i> ...	<i>lè zi sha</i> ...
2	3	<i>lè zi saw</i> ...	<i>lè zi i</i> ...
3	1	<i>lè zing</i> ...	<i>lè zi i</i> ...
3	2	<i>lè zi</i> ...	<i>lè zi ning</i> ...
3	3	<i>la zi u</i> ...	<i>la zi u</i> ...

The negative of this form is made by putting *mā* between *la* and the verb and *mè* between *zi* and the verb. The rule in § 73 (f) must be

Examples.

ang mer nga hka lè mè zing = Don't let him give me.

Hpung mer ang hka la mǎ zāl u = Don't let Hpung bathe him.

THE PROHIBITIVE.

72. (a) Prohibition for transitive verbs is expressed in the same manner as for intransitive ones, that is, *mè* before the verb and *di* after it in the singular, and *ning di* after it in the plural.

(b) When, however, the prohibition is directed against the speaker, a *ning* takes the place of *di* in the singular, and *sha* the place of *ning* in the plural, the verb being inflected in the form which it takes in the present tense when the subject of it is in the 2nd person and the indirect object in the 1st person. The prefix *mè* remains unchanged. [Comp. § 71 (1) (b).]

Examples.

mè zi di = Don't give to him (sing.).

mè zi ning di = Don't give to him (plur.).

mè zing a ning = Don't give to me (sing.).

mè zi sha di = Don't give to us (plur.).

THE NEGATIVE. (Comp. § 66.)

73. (a) The negative particles for monosyllabic verbs are *mǎ* and *mè*, and for dissyllabic ones *ma*.

(b) In both classes of verbs these particles precede the verb in its appropriate conjugated form.

(c) The particle *mǎ* is used when the subject is in the 1st person and the indirect object in the 2nd or 3rd, and also when both subject and indirect object are in the 3rd person.

(d) The particle *ma* used with dissyllabic verbs also follows this rule.

(e) The particle *mè* is used for both classes of verbs when the subject is in the 2nd or 3rd person and the indirect object in the 1st, or when the subject is in the 2nd person and the indirect object in the 3rd and *vice versa*.

(f) It must be noted that when two short vowel sounds are in juxtaposition the former one is given the broad vowel sound as "a" in father. [See Table, page 1, and § 74 (b).]

Examples.

ang mer ang hka ra wa hlāhkang la mǎ gālu ? = Why did he not take care of him ?

ang mer ang hka ra wa hlāhkang la mǎ gaw ? = Why did he not call him ?

ang mer kumhprawng ma hlālè = He did not change the money.

nga kumrang āhtang ma mǎyüing è = I do not want to return the pony.

nga mer ang hka kumhprawng mā zing u è = I did not give the money to him.

na mer ang hka kumrang mè nām u è = You did not sell the pony to him.

nga mer yaw ma zāl u e = I did not wash the clothes.

ang mer ang hka ma māshal u è = He does not remember him.

nga mer ang hka ma dēgārr u è = I did not wake him.

THE INTERROGATIVE. (Comp. § 67.)

74. (a) The interrogative particles are *ma*, for direct questions and *la* and *lè* for indirect ones. *ma* may be used for purely conjectural questions too.

(b) It must be remembered that when two short vowel sounds come together the first becomes broad, so, when this occurs, *lā* becomes *la*.

(c) When the subject is in the 2nd person and the indirect object in the 1st or 3rd person, and when the subject is in the 3rd person and the indirect object in the 1st or 2nd person, then the particle is *lè* for both classes of verbs.

(d) The particle *ma* is placed at the end of the sentence but *lā*, *la* and *lè* precede the verb.

Examples.

na mer ang hka e zi u di ma ? = Will you give him ?

ang yaw zāl bū a ma ? = Has he washed the clothes ?

hka è nā bū a ma ? = Have you fed the fowls ?

nga mer na hka dek zing būng a ma ? = Have I given you the box ?

nga mer na hka mè dēsung è ma ? = Did I not order you ?

na chum hka rāgāp lè wa u ? = When did you build your house ?

na wa hka rāgāp lè nām u di ? = When will you sell your pig ?

na mer kumrang mong ra wa hlāhkang lè mè rēsāl u ? = Why did you not choose the white pony ?

u rāgāp ang mer nga hka ra wa hlāhkang la mā shin ? = Why did he not tell me then ?

ang mer ang hka ra rāgāp lā hlāp u ? = When did he arrest him ?

na mer sāma hka rāgāp lè lè shi di ? = When will you marry the woman ?

ang mer nga hka nāp ni kumhprawng ra wa hlāhkang zi lè mè ngāt ning ? = Why will he be unable to pay me the money to-morrow ?

ang mer ang hka ra wa hlāhkang la ma dāgārr u ? = Why did he not wake him ?

ADVERBS.

75. Adverbs generally precede verbs and adjectives.

give the
sell the

member

ions and
jectural

ds come
es la.
indirect
the 3rd
hen the

nce but

you the

1?

ld your

ell your

=Why

shin ?=

st him ?

ill you

hang zi
me the

=Why

dè ni=To-day.

dè shang=This morning.

dè ya=This evening.

năp ni=To-morrow.

năp shang=To-morrow morning.

năp ya=To-morrow evening.

sa ni=Yesterday.

ung ni=Day before yesterday.

sa ni ung mè ni=Day before yesterday (three days ago).

sa ni shang=Yesterday morning.

sa gi=Last night.

sa hti ya=Night before last.

hfang ni=Day after to-morrow.

sa ner ; sa ra mang=Formerly.

sa ra mang ãlè am i=Long ago ; the distant past.

dè ning=This year.

sa ning=Next year.

hti hkâl=Once.

ya hkâl=Now ; at once.

hlân ger=Again.

hti hkâl hti hkâl=Sometimes.

clang followed by tãgap=When (referring to complete action).

tãgap ; rãgap=When (referring to incomplete action).

u rãgap=Then.

ung hka=Before.

mè hfang=After ; afterwards.

hka rãgap ger (used with the negative form of the verb)=
Never.

ra tãgap ; ra rãgap ; kka rãgap=When.

hka rãgap i der ger=Whenever ; always.

hti mã su=Presently ; in a moment.

mãhtang mãhtang=Frequently.

ya hkâl chang=Up to this moment.

hti sa=In a breath's time.

sãnsãn ; bawbaw=Quickly.

wa ; hkãm=Only.

bãli ; ãdang=Yet (followed by the verb in the negative form).

Examples.

sa ra mang u yong mã i=Formerly it was not like this.

hlân ger è shin u=Say it again.

na hka rãgap lè law di ?=When will you return ?

ang hti hkâl wa di è=He came only once.

nga mer ang hka hka rãgap ger mã yang u=I never saw him.

na ung hka è law=You return first.

nga hti mã su ding ning=I will come in a moment.

hti mã su è rip=Stop for a moment.

sănsăn è di ra = Come here quickly.
 ang bālī mǎ hāl rāl nu = He has not yet arrived.
 bālī mè di di = Don't go yet.
 ya hkal̄t chang nga hka mǎ zi ra = Up to this time he has not given it to me.

77.

ADVERBS OF PLACE.

ǎ ma ; ya ma ; ǎ hka ; yǎ hka = Here.
 hku ma ; hku hka = There.
 ra ma ; hka ma ; ra kha = Where.
 hkāra ma ; ma đram = Everywhere.
 mǎdām lam ; hta lam ; hta kha = Above.
 hpang lam ; hpang hka = Below.
 sālīm hpang ; hpang reng = Under.
 law ma ; law hka = Up there.
 hpang ma ; hpang hka = Down there.
 lang hpang = At the foot of.

Examples.

ya hka è di ra = Come here.
 hku hka è law = Go or return there.
 nga mer hkāra mǎ lang u der ger mǎ yang u = Though I have searched everywhere I cannot see it.
 hāmbe mǎdām ǎl è = It is on the shelf.
 chum hpang reng è la u = Search under the house.
 ang law hka ma shi è = He is hiding up there.
 ang shing lang hpang rung der ǎl è = He is sitting at the foot of the tree.

78.

ADVERBS OF QUANTITY.

htānè = Almost.
 ger = Also.
 hkām ; wa = Only.
 hti ngān ngān ; hti kǎza ; sām sām = Little.
 ǎ dang hlè = As much as ; as many as ; this much.
 ra dang hlè = How much.
 ra dang (joined with the numerical particle) = How many.
 hlān ger = Besides ; more.
 mǎna = Too much.
 rǎzāl = Over and above.
 hli wāl = Some.
 dang = About.

Examples.

ang htānè shi bū i = He almost died.
 ǎsang hli yaw wa di ra è = Only one person has come.
 sām sām è zi u = Give a little.
 mǎna mè zi di = Don't give too much.
 htān ger è wa u = Do more.
 ang mer nga hka a dang hlè è zing būng a = He gave me that much.

māhka ra dang hlē lè shung ? = How many beads do you want ?
na ning māreng ngan ser ra dang gung la āl ? = How many cows
 are there in your village ?
hprung nga sel rāzāl āl è = There are over fifty.
htāra hti wāl shāla è = Some roads are good.
māreng hla sāma ra hti sel dang āl è = There are about ten
 women in the village.

79.

ADVERBS OF MANNER.

ra yung = How.
baḡbaḡ ; sānsān ; hli sa mer = Quickly.
a yung = Thus.
shāla dang wa = Well ; carefully.
kāza ; kāza nān nān = Very.
ānan = Suddenly.
kāza = Hard ; with force ; diligently.
yul = Easy. (be).
saw mer = Even though.
ang hking ; ang hkying = Truly.
nana nana = Slowly ; gently.
shing ma shing = Useless.
u mādām mā hla = Moreover.

Examples.

na ra yung lè di ? = How did you come ?
sānsān è āl shi = Run quickly.
è yung è wa u = Do it like this.
shāla dang wa è ri u = Carry it carefully.
ānan der shin u è = I said it suddenly.
kāza è wa u = Work hard.
ya mè wa yul è = This is easy to do.
mè di di āl i saw mer na è di è = Although I told you not to,
 you came.
na è di der ner shing ma shing i è = If you do it it will be
 uselessly.
nana nana è shīn u = Speak slowly.
u mādām mā hla der nga sāl wān ning = I will, moreover, buy
 a gun.

INTERJECTIONS.

80. The Nung in sorrow calls on his mother, *āmè è !* The other common exclamations or interjections are :—*āhè !* = pain, *āyo !* = wonder or surprise and *saw !* = defiance or challenge, a sort of, come on !

QUOTATIONS.

81. Quoting what is said by another, or hearsay, is expressed by adding *wa è* at the end.

Examples.

ang ma di ngul nu è wa è = He says he cannot go.
u rāgāp ang ma āl è wa è = He says he was not there then.
ang mer nga hka mā zing è wa è = He says he did not give it to me.

COUPLETS.

82. The following are the more common couplets in use in the Rāwang dialect :—

<i>ang si ang hkang</i> = ancestors.	<i>hpali hpala</i> = descendants.
<i>dāli dālam</i> = changeable.	<i>htini htisām</i> = small things.
<i>ang ri ang yang</i> = relations.	<i>lambaw lamchang</i> = companion.
<i>mutsi muhlīm</i> = (āsang) inhabitants of the world.	<i>hpa ni hpasong</i> , restless, hither and thither.
<i>mānim māsim</i> = dirty.	<i>bāling bālang</i> insects in general.
<i>dāsha dāla</i> = poor.	<i>lam ni lam hpaw</i> = inconstant.

IDIOMS AND COMBINATIONS WITH *WA* AND *ĀL*.

83. The following idioms are interesting and should be noted :—

bāli mā i = Not just yet.
ra dang mā hla = Not very big (lit., how much, not big).
hti sa mer di hti sa mer law = He came quickly and went quickly (*hti sa* = one breath).
shārim rim shi è = To wear a kilt or skirt.
āgaw bam bam shi è = To wear a headdress.
hi dul dul shi è = To wear gaiters.
è hlu è nang è zi u = Give it immediately on arrival.
ām mābat gām mābat = The more eaten the better the taste.
dī ā man shi = Get on ; start.
mā nu yaw = A quarrelsome person.
wa shi è = To take for one's own use.
āmang dang wa bū i = Lost, just like that (for no reason).
hli dāra ra nām = To sell for a rupee each.
nga law ra hlu yul è = The time for my going is near.
tāgu mā da hpè i è = A person without strength (*tāgu* literally means, artery).
hli mā lān = To persecute, belittle.
hpāri mer shi = To die of hunger.
hkū wa hkū è = He does nothing but steal.

84. The following are combinations with the verbs *wa* and *āl* :—

chaw wa è = Loose, not tight.
māsham wa = To sing.
sha nu nu wa è = To be soft, tender.
htil hlil wa è = To be dusty.
rim rim wa è = To be twilight time.
rang sang wa è = To mourn for the dead.
konit lap lap āl shi è = The stars go lap lap (twinkle).
hpaw hpaw āl shi è = To clap the hands.
hpè hpè āl shi è = To pat, stroke.
hli mer rāl rāl āl = To sprinkle with water.

Who
I am
Where
What
I was
I was

Who

It is
Who
In the
How
Call
Sit
Have
Write
Hike
us
What
We

Have
C

We
w
It w
C
F

All
Cor
Cal

Ha
The
i

mol
to t

PART II.

COLLOQUIAL EXERCISES.

Exercise I.

English.	Rāwang.
Who are you ?	... na ra gung lā i ?
I am Dārat Hpung	... nga Dārat Hpung i è.
Where you going ?	... ra hka lè di ?
What do you want ?	... ra wa lè shung ?
I want nothing	... ra wa ger mā shung.
I want work ; I want to do work	... nga hpungli shung è. nga hpungli wa mdyüing è.
What is the name of your village ...	na māreng hlè lān shi è māreng lā i ?
It is Magalhla	... Magalhla māreng i è.
Where is it ?	... ra ma la āl ?
In the Rāmèhti	... Rāmè hli hka āl è.
How far is that from here ?	... ya ma dāmer ra dang hlè la rum ?
Call your companions	... na lambaw ri è gaw u.
Sit down here	... ya hka è rung ning.
Have you all eaten your food ?	... na ning ām-hpa ām bū sha ma ?
We have not yet eaten	... nga ning bāli ma ām i.
Hkin is cooking it now, he will call us when it is cooked.	ya hkal Hkin hkit i è, hkit dang bū i rāgāp gaw i hka i è.
Why have you come here ?	... ra wa htāhkang ya hka lè di ning ?
We have come to "collect" a debt	sāran ril nang di i è (ril = to ask ; nang = for the purpose of).
Have you reported this case to the Civil Officer ?	u mè sāran hka Hkandok hkāmzer hka è shin bū sha ma ? [hkandok = revenue (Shan)].
We have not ; we do not know where he is.	mā shin i ; ang ra ma āl è mā nga ning mer mā sha i.
It will be better if you report to the Civil Officer first, he is now on Hkamti.	Hkandok hkāmzer hka ung shin der ner hlè shāla è ; ang Māwa raga ya hkal āl è.
All right, we will go there to-morrow	shāla è, nga ning nāpni di hka i è.
Come here	... ya hka è di ra.
Call my (servant) Hpung	... * nga Hpung hka è gaw bū u ; or nga Hpung è gaw rāl nu.
Have the things arrived ?	... sāra hāl ra i ma ?
They have not yet arrived ; the road is muddy.	bāli mā hlu ra ; htāra hka hlihkè sāngba āl è (lit., there is mud on the road).

* See § 64. Two particles *bū* and *ra* are used. The former particle implies motion away from the speaker and the latter implies that Hpung has to be called to the speaker ; *rāl nu* is the euphonic rendering of *ra u*.

English.

Rāwang.

I will go to the Chief's house ;	...	nga māgam hpè chum hka ding
where is it ?	...	ning ; ra ma lā i ?
At the top end of the village	...	māreng mādām hka i è.
Show me the road	...	nga hka hlāra dèhlung a.
Are there any cross roads ?	...	hlāra dāhka (dāhpa) āl ma ?
The Chief is not in his house	...	māgam hpè chum hka ma āl è.
Where has he gone ?	...	ang ra hka lā di bū ?
He has gone to the fields	...	nām̄ba hka di bū i.
I will wait here	...	nga ya hka narr shi hka i è.
There is someone coming	...	āsang hti yaw di è.
He is returning	...	ang āhlang è.
What work do you do ?	...	na ra wa āmu lè wa ?
I am the Chief's younger brother ;	...	nga māgam hpè ang nam ing è ;
I work highland paddy.	...	nga nām̄ba wang è.
Do you know Rawang ?	...	na Rāwang hka è sha ma ?
I do know ; I am a Rawang	...	nga shang ngu è ; nga Rāwang
		ing è.
Will you teach me Rawang ?	...	na mer nga hka Rāwang hka
		shèlap a ning ma ?
Say that again	...	hlān ger è shin.
What monthly pay do you want ?	...	na hti shāla dāhpū (shābè) ra dang
		hte lè shung ?
Rs. 20 a month and food	...	ani sel nang am-hpa shung è.
Don't be frightened	...	mè hpāre di ; mè sārè di (also, mè
		hpère di).
Sit on the stool	...	rung-dang hka è rung.
I am not at leisure. I will come	...	na mā htang è, nāp shang māga ga
early to-morrow morning.	...	ding ning.
I am tired. Please make my bed	...	nga mājūr long a ; nga ip-htang
		shèlang a nga.
Wake me early	...	nga hka hler māga dègār a
Bring the tea now	...	ya hkāt hpalap è lu rat nu.
The sugar is not enough. Bring	...	jumdwī mā bim è ; hlān ger
some more quickly.	...	bawbaw è lu rat nu.

Exercise II.

did not sleep well	...	nga shāla dang wa mā ip.
will return to-morrow	...	nga nāp ni law è ; nga nāp ni
		āhlang nang.
Must I come with you ?	...	nga na nang di ra è ma ?
You must return to-day	...	na dè ni di ra è.
With whom will I go	...	ra gung nang lā ding ning ?
have no food	...	nga ām-hpa ma āl.
Why did you not buy rice ?	...	na ra wa htāhkang ām sil lè mè
		wān ?
I lost the money you gave me	...	na mīr è zing a kumhprawng
		shāmang būng a.
Ask the cook for food	...	ām-hpa hkāt hpè hka ām-hpa è
		rit u.

Whi

Only

Is it

No,

w

Don

Did

No,

ki

To-c

ju

Whi

I kn

Let

You

Whi

At s

We

I wa

Whi

We

Plea

I ha

If so

Hov

or

We

Corr

Go c

This

Whi

The

sto

Clea

Is it

No,

Whi

The

Orde

on

The

English.

Rāwang.

- What is the price of the fowl ? ... *ya gung hka dāhpū ra dang hlē lā i ?*
- Only eight annas ... *ani hlē wa i è.*
- Is it yours ? ... *na ya i ma ?*
- No, it is not mine; my friend left it with me to sell. ... *nga ya mā i ; nga numnang hpē nām lam hlāhkang nga hka gāl è.*
- Don't lie ; speak truthfully ... *mē na ya di ; ang hkying è shin.*
- Did you steal it ? ... *na è hkū è ma ?*
- No, I did not steal it. I do not know how to steal. ... *nga ma hkūng ; nga hkū mā shang.*
- To-day's road was very difficult, the jungle is very thick. ... *dē nī hlāra kāza rāza è, ādung ning zīp i è.*
- Who knows the road ? ... *hlāra ra gung mer lā sha ?*
- I know it ... *nga mer shang u è.*
- Let us go together ... *hli ra di i.*
- You go first and I will follow ... *na ung è di, nga ner lang dim zān ning.*
- When will we arrive ? ... *nga ning hka rāgāp lā hāl bū i di.*
- At sunset time we will arrive ... *nām der è rāgāp nga ning mer hāl bū i di.*
- We will return now. ... *ya hkāt nga ning law i di ; or ya hkat nga ning law i è.*
- I want to buy six eggs ... *nga hka lim hlāru der wān māyīng è.*
- What is the price ? ... *dāhpū ra dang hlē lā i ?*
- We do not want money ... *nga ning za mā shung i è.*
- Please give us salt ... *shāla, è zī sha.*
- I have no salt, it is finished ... *shāla ma āl è ; bè a mi.*
- If so, please give us beads ... *i der ner, māhka è zī sha.*
- How many beads do you want for one egg ? ... *hka lim hli der ner māhka ra dang hlē lē shung ?*
- We want ten red beads ... *zār è māhka hli sel der shung è.*
- Come up here ... *ya hka è ngang lung.*
- Go down there ... *hpang hka è yil shi za.*
- This road is not open ... *ya hlāra mā nga è.*
- What is that village up there ? ... *law hka āl è māreng ra wa māreng lā i ?*
- The road to that village is very steep. ... *law māreng hka di hlāra kāza ngang è.*
- Clear a new road ; cut all the jungle ... *hlāra sār è hlung ning ; ādung shangbè na yāp ning.*
- Is it a deserted village ? ... *chum hong māreng i ma ?*
- No, the villagers have all run away. ... *chum hong māreng mā i, māreng sel ri shangbè āt am i.*
- Where are they ? ... *ang ning ra ma lā āl ?*
- They are hiding in the jungle ... *ādung ya hka ma shi è.*
- Order them to come here at once. ... *ya hka ya hkat di dēzār ral nu.*
- They are frightened. ... *ang ning hpārè è.*

Exercise III.

English.

Rāwang.

here is nothing to be afraid of ...	ra wa hparè lam nia ãl.
I slept at the river last night ...	nga ning hli sang ip ãp sha.
want to cross the river ...	nga hli rap shi māyüing è.
are there any boats? ...	hkonngshi ãl è ma?
there are no boats, but a big raft	hkonngshi ma ãl è; mǎreng hpaŋg
below the village.	lam hka ser hlè hli hkim ãl è.
cross me over this evening ...	dè yal nga hka è rap a.
do you know how to row? ...	ser rap è sha u ma?
do know; I will go and get two	shang u è; nga hpaigak ani mè.
oars.	lung am u ning.
Why two? ...	ani mè ra wa hlāhkan?
one for you and one for me ...	nga dāhpat hli mè; na dāhpat hli mè.
One man cannot manage the raft, it	āsang hli yaw wa mer rap mā
is too big.	dang shi è, kaza hlè è.
Collect twenty coolies to carry the	sara ri lam coolie ani sel dēgūn nu.
loads.	
There are only women in the village	mǎreng hka sāma ra wa ãl è.
That is all right, they are just as	shāla è, ang ning nangla sel nang
strong as men.	hli ra jūr è.
The headman is a useless fellow ...	mǎreng māgam hpè shing ma shing
	āsang i è.
He is always drunk; his son, how-	hka rāgap i der mer mer ngām è;
ever, is very good; now he is	i der ger ang sel āsang shāla i è;
sick.	ahkāt ang za è.
You must wake me early to-morrow	nāp ni māga nga hka na dēgār
	ra è.
There is no need to start very early	hler māga di ma ra.
We will go after eating our food ...	ām-hpa ām dang mer di hka i è.
When will they finish the road? ...	ang ning mer hlāra ra lāgap la
	dang lung u di?
They have only made half of the	hlāra rāwāl wa dang u è.
road.	
Order them to work quickly; every-	bawbaw wa dēzār u; shangbè wa
one (all) must work.	ra è.
Why did he beat you? ...	ang mer na hka ra wa hlāhkan lè
	sāl?
I do not know; I said nothing to	nga mā shang; nga ang hka ra wa
him.	hka ger mā shin è.
There is an old debt between	ang ning dāher sāran āsa ãl è.
them.	
It is raining and also very cold;	sher ger wa è; māza ger māza shi è,
light a fire.	hlāmi è whār u.
The wood is dry, get dry wood	hkam sha è hkam dāhè è lu rat nu.
You can see now, I want to	ya hkāi na law lun nè, nga ip
sleep.	māyüing è.
Tigers are here ...	ya ma hkan kaza him è.
You too watch ...	na ni mer āsung ra è.

Lend
the
wilAre
There
the
EachOf w
I am
Are
Hl
Ther
thi
Burn
co
The
M
For
he
sr
The
TheThi
Thi
c
Wh
Th
n
Thi
Th
q
Th
Thi
p
Do
Thi
h
Thi
s
Th
j

English.

Rāwang.

Lend me your gun ; it is inside the hut under the cot. We will follow the robbers at once.	nga hkã sānat è ngang nga ; āchap ādung hka, ip-ra hpang ring hka āl è ; ahkū ri hka ya hkāl yun hka i è.
Are there any tracks ?	mal āl è ma ?
There are tracks ; they lead to the ferry.	mal āl è ; ser htang hka mal è.
Each person must carry a spear	āsang āram mangging lang ra è.

Exercise IV.

MAN.

Of what race are you ?	... na ra wa hpān lè i ?
I am a Chinghpaw	... nga Ahpu ing è.
Are there many Chinese in Hkamti ?	māwa rāga Manghpè āl ma ?
There are any Chinese traders there.	Manghpè dāhpū nām è ri kāza āl è.
Burmese do not like the hill country.	Myen ri rāzi rāga ner mā shung shi è.
The Marus live below the Matwang country.	Dāsu Zangbè ri Matwang rāga hpang lam hka āl è.
Formerly the Darus built their houses in trees and also had special strongholds.	sa ra mang Dāru ri shing hka chum wa der āl è ; ādang ger gāl è.
The Lisus are very strong	... Anung ri kāza jūr è.
The villagers are all my friends...	māreng āsang ri shangbè nga numnang wa i è.
This child is an orphan	... ya sel dārat sel i è.
This woman has two bastard children.	ya mè ner hkāmhpān sel āni yaw āda bū i.
What sort of a man is this ?	... ya gung hte i è āsang lā i ?
That Chief has a bad (or crooked) mind.	hku māgam hpè mīl lāgaw è.
This Chief has an upright mind...	ya māgam hpè mīl āda è.
The Kachin women grow old quickly.	Ahpū mè ri hti mā su āsa è.
These two children are twins	... ya mè sel āni yaw, hpāra sel i è.
This old man and woman are poor.	ya āsa hpè āsa mè dāsha āda i è.
Don't be lazy ; work hard	... mè māyū di ; è mān shi.
This man is blind and also cannot hear.	ya hpè mè ger āmam è ; āna ger mā hla u è.
This woman stammers in her speech.	ya mè, hka āhkāl è.
The women now, having no work, just only stroll about.	ya hkāl sāmā ra rī hpungli ma āl der āgun wa āgun shi è.

Exercise V.

THE BODY.

English.	Rāwang.	English.	Rāwang.
Head ...	āgaw.	Lobe of ear ...	āua nāzen.
Hair of the head.	āni.	Hair of the body.	mil.
Moustache ...	tungb'rr.	Beard ...	tungb'rr.
Face ...	m'rr.	Throat ...	hpanong hlong.
Forehead ...	m'rrda.	Neck ...	hpanong.
Eye ...	mè.	Shoulder ...	raddm ; rah pul.
Eyebrows ...	mè hk'rr.	Chest ...	gang.
Eye-lashes ...	mè zim.	Breast ...	nung.
Cheeks ...	nungna.	Nipple ...	nung āgaw.
Nose ...	shāna.	Arm ...	ur.
Nostril ...	shāna ādung.	Armpit ...	rakyi chip.
Mouth ...	ner.	Elbow ...	ur tsi.
Lips ...	ner sil.	Wrist ...	ur tabu.
Chin ...	mālika.	Hand ...	ur.
Tooth ...	sa.	Forefinger ...	māding ham.
Tongue ...	hpālè.	Middle finger ...	ādung ham.
Ear ...	āna.	Third finger ...	hlal ham.
Earhole ...	āna ādung.	Little finger ...	ur sel ham.
Palm of hand	ur hpa.	Toes ...	hi ham.
Skin ...	hpin ; hpūrr.	Big toe ...	hi hpè ham.
Anus ...	nāhkaw ; hlālarong.	Little toe ...	hi sel ham.
Backbone ...	lam tsi hlong.	Joint ...	tsi.
Thumb ...	ur hpè ham.	Ankle ...	ni tsi ; hi mè.
Finger nail ...	nyin.	Calf of leg ...	hi mābaw.
Stomach ...	hpāwa.	Bone ...	shārer.
Waist ...	sāng-yan.	Spleen ...	nāmda.
Ribs ...	hpāram.	Liver ...	pāshin.
Navel ...	hpu ri.	Kidneys ...	lārè.
Navel string ...	hpu nin.	Heart ...	māgung.
Buttocks ...	mātsitābu.	Lungs ...	rāser.
Penis ...	tser.	Bowels ...	hpāyer.
Testicles ...	dangling.	Womb ...	ang sel ship.
Vagina ...	lāgè ; māzaw.	Back ...	gung rāwal.
Leg ...	hi.	Placenta ...	sāran ; dop.
Thigh ...	hpan hlong.	Bladder ...	lachang.
Knee ...	hpaug hfil.	Muscle ...	mābaw.
Foot ...	hi dam.	Vein ...	lāgu.
Foot ...	hi hpaug.	Blood ...	sher.

English.

Rāwan.

My head aches	...	nga āgaw zi è ; nga āgaw zang è.
My ear aches and matter oozes out.		nga ana zang der dāzer āyii è.
The man slipped on a stone and sprained his ankle.		āsang hti yaw lung hka chyat, wa der hi tsi gānit shi è.
He is unable to walk	...	hlāra di mā ngul nu.
Though he is dumb he is very clever.		ang ma-a. i der ger ang hpazi kāza āda è.
This man appears to have scalded his foot.		ya hpè ang hi dam hka hti su mer-ānut hti è.
His foot was pierced with a panji		ang hi dam hka dz'rr mir ya shi è.
This man is very thin and that one very fat.		ya hpè kāza sung è ; lku hpè kāza su è.
The Rawangs cut their hair with a knife.		Rāwang ri shām mer āni hlut shi è.
Rinse your mouth	...	na ner na jaw shi.
Wash your hands	...	na ur è sil shi.
His knee is swollen; how did it happen?		ang hpang hpil gang è ; hlè lā i ?
This man is not strong. He must be exchanged with another man.		ya hpè mā jūrr è ; āsang hti yaw mir hlālè ra è.
The Daru women tattoo their mouths, sometimes even whole faces.		dāru mè ra ner hka āru shi è ; hti hkāl hkāl m'rr shangbè āru shi è.
He cut his chin while shaving his beard.		ang lung b'rr shil shi è rāgāp ang mahka hka bè shi bū i.
He is a man of very quick hearing.		ang āna ba hpè i è.

Exercise VI.

CLOTHING:

Women wear ear tubes and men earrings.	Rāwang mè ra āna sū sū shi è, nangla ra nāmhpū gi shi è.
This woman is not wearing bracelets.	ya mè zāman mā gi è.
The women always ask for beads	sāma ra hka rāgāp i der ger mādha-ur è.
They make them into necklaces	ang ning mādha rāzer è.
The Rāwangs make their yarn from the fibre of the hemp:	Rāwang ri āzi i dāmer sāri wa è.
Afterwards with this yarn they weave their clothes.	mè hpang ya sāri mer yaw ra è.
Is the kilt worn by women the same as that of a man?	sāma ra gwa sārim nang nangla ra sārim nang hti ra è mā ?
It is the same	hti ra i è.
If, however, the kilt has once been worn by a woman, a man will not wear it.	i der ger sāma ra gwa bū der ner nangla ra mā gwa.
Order this woman to weave for me two turbans, three skirts and one haversack.	ya mè hka nga dāhpāl gaw bam ānī dong sārim āsum dong, danggong-hti mè ra dèsu u.

English.

Rāwang.

How long is a woman's waist-band?

Some are one fathom and some more than one fathom long.

This blanket is dirty, go and wash it.

This bracelet is too small, please make it bigger,

This blanket is heavy, I will buy it. Do you know how to sew? ...

Yes I do, but someone has stolen all my needles.

Cover this child with a blanket

To wear a blanket crosswise over chest and back.

To wear a blanket bandolier fashion.

To wear a covering thrown back over the head as Rāwang women sometimes do.

This woman is wearing cane waist rings and also cane rings round the legs.

The Rāwang buy cane neck rings from the Lisu and wear them.

Some Daru men do not wear kilts they wear only flaps of cloth.

When men work hard they gird their loins.

This coat was too tight, and burst.

That Rāwang man wears trousers like a Lisu.

The Rāwang women usually do not wear coats. Sometimes their chests are bare or sometimes they cover them with a cloth. This cloth is known as nungwat.

sāma ra sārīm dāchi ra dang hīē lā yang?

hī wāl hī lam yang ē hī wāl hī lam rāzāl yang ē.

ya dong yaw nīm hparer i ē; hī hka ē zāl am u.

ya mē zāman māna sām ē, ē dēhlē u.

ya dong yaw āl ē, nga wān hka i ē.

na (yaw) dāsē ē sha ma?

nga shang u ē, i der ger asang mer

nga sāmā shangbē līkū am a.

ya dāsām hka yaw dēgwa u.

yaw si lāgān wa shi ē.

yaw mer ābē shī ē.

yaw mū gong ngī shī ē.

ya mē sumbang ger gi ē, hpāngdā ger gi ē.

Rāwang mē ri hpānggu Anung dā mer wān der gi ē.

Dāru nangla ra hī wāl sārīm ma gwa ē, sālip wa lip shi ē.

nangla ra hpungli dāza shi ē rāgap lang gyē gyē shi ē.

ya dong bula mā sang der bīng am i.

hku Rāwang nangla ra Anung yung nāmbe bē shi ē.

Rāwang sāma ra ri nānnān bula mā gwa shi ē; hī hkal hkal ang nīng

gang āma i ē; hī hkal hkal nungwāl wāl shi ē.

Exercise VII.

RELATIONSHIP.

Whose son are you? ...

na ra gung sel lā i?

Are your parents alive? ...

na hpē na mē āl ma?

My father is dead; my mother is alive.

āhtē shi am i; āmē āl ē.

Formerly where did your ancestors live?

sa rā mang na si na hkaṅ ra ma lē āl?

Formerly, they lived very far away in the Salween country.

sa rā mang, ang nīng kāza ārum ē rāga āl ē, hku Anung Rāmē rāga i ē.

English.

Rāwang.

What clan were your grandfather and grandmother ?	<i>na hkaŋ ra wa hpān lè i, na si ra wa hpān lè i ?</i>
My grandfather is of the Matwang clan, my grandmother of the Wadamhtong clan.	<i>nga āhkaŋ Matwang i è, nga āsi Wadamhtong i è.</i>
His elder brother Hpung has gone to bring his wife.	<i>ang Hpung ang sāmā lu nang di am i.</i>
His younger brother is looking after the house.	<i>ang sin ner chum hka ālsung der āl è.</i>
Ask the man if he has any sisters	<i>hku hpè hka è rit u, ang nām ang chang sāmā sel āl mā.</i>
He has two elder sisters and one younger one; all three are married.	<i>ang ālāl nang aw nīn aw āni yaw āl è; hpang āram chang hīi yaw āl è; ālsun yaw nangla hka law bū i.</i>
He has more grandchildren than I have.	<i>nga hpāli māddām ang hpāli bim è.</i>
Father-in-law (wife's father) ...	<i>āhker.</i>
Son-in-law.	<i>āsang hpè.</i>
Father-in-law (husband's father)	<i>āhker.</i>
Daughter-in-law ...	<i>āsang mè.</i>
Mother-in-law (wife's mother) ...	<i>āni.</i>
Mother-in-law (husband's mother)	<i>āni.</i>
Nephew (brother's son) ...	<i>pādu hpè.</i>
Nephew (sister's son) ...	<i>āsang hpè.</i>
Niece (brother's daughter) ...	<i>pādu mè.</i>
Niece (sister's daughter) ...	<i>āsang mè.</i>
Uncle (paternal elder or younger brother).	<i>āwang.</i>
Uncle (maternal elder or younger brother).	<i>āhker.</i>
Aunt (paternal elder or younger sister).	<i>āni.</i>
Aunt (maternal elder or younger sister).	<i>ālsim.</i>
Wife's relations ...	<i>māyer.</i>
Husband's relations ...	<i>shāwi sel ri.</i>
Brother-in-law (husband's or wife's brother).	<i>āla hpè.</i>
Sister-in-law (husband's or wife's sister).	<i>āla mè.</i>

Exercise VIII.

BIRTH AND MARRIAGE.

Where were you born ?	... (1) <i>na è gāl è, ra rāga lè i ?</i> (2) <i>na hpū nīn līp è mā, ra rāga lā i ?</i> (where was your navel string buried).
Polite forms of pregnancy	... (1) <i>gung ām amā i è</i> (lit., body is not empty). (2) <i>gung san mā i è</i> (lit., not feeling well; delicate health).

English.

Rāwang.

Impolite forms of the above ...	(1) <i>ang sel ri è</i> (carrying a child). (2) <i>ang sel zang è</i> (to have a child inside).
Are you married? (question to be put to a man).	<i>na sāmā è lè shi bū i ma? cr na sāmā è lu shi bū i ma?</i>
I have not yet married. I cannot buy a wife.	<i>nga bālī mā leng shing è; nga sāmā ra wān mā dang n è.</i>
This man eloped with this woman.	<i>ya hpè ya mè hka dāhtār bū i.</i>
Are you married? (question to be put to a woman).	<i>na nangla ra hka è law bū i ma?</i>
Not yet, but a man has asked for me in marriage.	<i>bālī mā law, i der ger, nga hka āsang ril ra i è.</i>
When will you take a woman in marriage?	<i>na sāmā ra ra rāgap lè lu di?</i>
I will marry at this year's harvest time.	<i>dè ning rang hlung mer nga sāmā lu (cr lè) hka i è.</i>
I have given the proposal presents.	<i>sāmā ril shāhpan zing būng a.</i>
They too have given me a <i>shāhpan</i> (i.e., some article belonging to the woman).	<i>ang ning mer ger nga hka shāhpan zi è.</i>
We shall divine over the <i>shāhpan</i> and if the result is good I will take the woman.	<i>nga ning u mè shāhpan maww wal der, shāla lung der ner, lu hka i è.</i>
These people are escorting the bride.	<i>ya ri āsang sāmā shālaw nang di è.</i>
What wedding presents did the bride's relations give?	<i>māyer ri mer dāzun è dāhpū ra wa ra wa lā i?</i>
This woman's first two children were twins and both are now alive.	<i>ya mè ung hka gāl è āni sel, hpārā sel i è; ya hkāl chang āni yaw āl è.</i>
This woman died in childbirth; her child did not die.	<i>ya mè lang dang mer baw der shi è; ang sel ner mā shi è.</i>
If a woman is bad it is a custom to divorce her.	<i>sāmā ma shāla der ner gār è hlung āl è.</i>
That woman has had a quarrel with her husband and returned to her parents' house.	<i>hku mè sāmā ra nangla hpè nang asāl der māyer chum hka law bū i.</i>

Exercise IX.

DISEASE AND DEATH.

To be ill	... <i>āna.</i>
To be sick with fever	... <i>lader mer za è.</i>
Cholera	... <i>hlawtang.</i>
Epidemic	... <i>zānli; zinli.</i>
There is an epidemic of cholera	<i>hlawtang zinli bu è.</i>
Dysentery (have)	... <i>sher shut nè.</i>
Measles	... <i>kongzi li.</i>
Small pox	... <i>māhpil.</i>

	Goitre	...	<i>dab'rr.</i>
	Itch	...	<i>chākut ; haw.</i>
ild	Boil	...	<i>pādzer.</i>
	Sore eyes	...	<i>mè za è.</i>
na	Headache (to have)	...	<i>āgaw zi è ; āgaw hke è.</i>
	Stomachache	...	<i>hpāwa za è.</i>
na	Diarrhoea	...	<i>hpāwa shut è.</i>
	Epilepsy (have)	...	<i>nām mer rul è.</i>
	Offensive breath (have)	...	<i>hpāyin i è.</i>
	Catarrh (have)	...	<i>sāmong zang shi è.</i>
	Cough (have)	...	<i>āhkul è ; āhūr è.</i>
	Venereal disease	...	<i>sāma ra āna.</i>
ika	During the rains people suffer from malaria.	...	<i>māyu mer āsang ri lader mer za è.</i>
	Last year cholera broke out and more than a hundred people died.		<i>sa ning hlawlang zān li bu der āsang hti ya rāzāl shi bū i.</i>
lu	There is small pox in the village		<i>māreng hka māhpil zān li bu è.</i>
	Have you been vaccinated ?		<i>na mātsi è zang shi bū i ma ?</i>
	Not yet, the vaccinator has not visited our village.		<i>bāli mā zang shing, mātsi zang hpè nga ning māreng bāli mā hāl rat nu.</i>
han	I will send him to-morrow. Let the headman assemble all the children in his house.		<i>nga ang hka nāp ni dēsū hka i è ; māreng māgam hpè dāsām ra ri ang chum hka shangbè la dāhkim.</i>
wal i è.	Though the children have measles they are playing about in the village.		<i>dāsām ra ri kongzi li mer za i è der ger māreng hka tābīn è (or, āgun shi è).</i>
è.	I have a boil under my armpit, please lance it for me.		<i>nga rakyi chip hka pādzer hli hpōng āl è, è yun za a.</i>
wa	Squeeze the matter out	...	<i>dāzer è sut shi.</i>
ārā	He has cut his finger, bind it up with this cloth.		<i>ang ur ham bè shi bū i, ya mè yaw han mer, è rāp u.</i>
āl	He is a little better to-day	...	<i>dè ni ang sāmām ban bū i.</i>
è ;	This disease is contagious	...	<i>ya mè āna zin ra wa i è.</i>
ung	When a Rawang dies his face only is washed, not the whole of his body.		<i>Rāwang shi è rāgāp ang m'rr wa zāl è ; gung shangbè mā zāl u.</i>
ng	The body is then kept till all the relations come.		<i>ang ning ang ri ang yang mer hāl u chāng āshi āmang gāl u è.</i>
ū i.	If he has to be kept for long the corpse is put in a coffin.		<i>kāza gāl na i der ner hker hka zang ra è.</i>
	Some Rāwang clans enclose their dead, others wrap the corpse in a bamboo matting and bury it.		<i>Rāwang hti wāl ner āmang hker hka zang shi è ; hti wāl ner tādin mer mächè der lip shi è.</i>
	Only when there is plenty of paddy then the final funeral obsequies are held. Sometimes many years pass before these obsequies are held.		<i>ām kāza āl è rāgāp wa āshi hka dāhpū è ; hli hkal hti hkal kāza ning āl è hpang āshi hka dāhpū è.</i>
	That man died a violent death ...		<i>hku hpè rāsa wa shi è (rāsa-rāga is the Rāwang hacles).</i>

English.

Rāwang.

This woman died by strangling herself (committed suicide by hanging).	ya mè ang wa dāchi shi der shi è.
This man is very ill. Call the doctor quickly.	ya hpè kaza za è ; māl̄si zi hpè (sāra wan) hka bawbaw è gaw ning.
Make a stretcher and carry him to hospital.	cha wa dang, ya hpè māl̄si chum hka è ba ning.
Swallow these pills three times a day after food.	ya mè ang der māl̄si ām-hpa ām dang āl̄sum hka è mā u.
The liquid medicine you must drink before you go to sleep.	anghli māl̄si bāl̄i mè ip rāgap, a ra è.
You must not take the medicine with the red writing on it.	zār è lik āhpa è māl̄si hka, mè ām di.
It is for rubbing on to the part that is paining.	za è ma hka za shi lam wa māl̄si i è.
Please massage my hand	... nga ur hka na n̄p a.

Exercise X.

House.

I am going to build a new house next year.	nāp n̄ng nga chum sār wa hka i è.
I must call some men to dig the house site.	chum ra du lam hlāhkang āsang gaw ra è.
How many fire-places will you make in your house ?	na chum ra dang mārāp lè wa ning ?
I have dismantled my old house	nga chum āsa hpyi būng a.
I will use the old posts and the old mat walling.	hlārung āsa ri aw chum hka āsa ri aw lang hka i è.
To-morrow, early, we all will cut the thatching grass.	nāp sang māga nga ning tsip sè hka i è.
How many bundles of thatch can one man carry ?	nangla ra hli yaw tsip rāndām ra dang hlè ri lā dang u ?
A strong man can carry over a hundred bundles.	jār è hpè rāndām hli ya rāsāl ri dang è.
In how many days will you roof your house.	na chum ra dang ya lè zip long ning di ?
Bamboo withies	ālam.
He splits bamboo withies	ang ālam chāp è.
Bamboo (for flooring)	hlāwa
Bamboo (for walling)	zārè.
Bamboo (used for rafters, joists, etc.).	māsang hlāwa.
To split bamboos	hlāwa ngè.
To split bamboos for flooring	lādīn sap.
The visitor's room	zālè mārāp ; zālè ding.
The elder's room	āsa ra mārāp.
The young men's room	hkurchang ra mārāp.
The maiden's chamber	chumyaw ra mārāp.
The house building materials are all collected.	chum hlāng shangbè hkim bū i.

The
b
b
Son
in
s
We
g
Thu
h
Do
Wi
Flo
Wa
Par
Jois
Ber
Raf
Cre
Bar
To
Ban
Asl
Ch
Iro
Sto
Cot
Fut
Fir

Har
h
We
r
e
We
E
fi
Las
F
The
Fai
Fai
Fai
The
c
c
All
u

English.

Rāwang.

The men have gone to cut bamboo and the women are making beer.

nangla ra ri hlāwa rim nang di am a, sāma ra ri ner sārē.

Some women are pounding paddy in the front of the house and some are weaving.

sāma ra hli wāl ner chum āhkonghka ām durr ē, hli wāl ner yaw ra ē.

We have put all the paddy in the granary.

ām shangbè āza hka zang bū i.

The cattle are sleeping under the house.

nang ngwa ri chum hpang ring hka bim ē.

Door *hpānghka.*

Windows *sārim sang.*

Floor *lādin.*

Walls *chum hkul.*

Partition wall *ādung lāgat.*

Joists and cross pieces of floor *lādin tākyat.*

Beams of floor *hpāng hul.*

Rafters of roof *shaw.*

Cross pieces of roof *shaw ral.*

Bamboo clamps for floor *lādin āzan ; lādin sānep.*

To bind *hpan.*

Bamboo fire screen *hkāpding ; hkāpsi (lower fire screen).*

Ashes *hkahpu.*

Charcoal *shil.*

Iron trivet *māda.*

Stones of trivet *lung māgu.*

Cooking pot *hla.*

Fuel *hkām.*

Firebrand *hlāmi māhtul.*

Exercise XI.

CULTIVATION.

Have you selected (seen) sites for highland cultivation?

na ning nām̄ba chu lam ma ē yang bū sha ma ?

We have already cut our early paddy fields. We will burn them to-morrow.

nga ning ām sel nām̄ba chu dang bū sha ; nāp ni hwār̄ lam i ē.

We have just been cutting the late paddy fields (lit., mother fields).

nām̄ba mē ya hkal wa chu hpang ē.

Last year the rats ate all our paddy.

sā ning nga ning ām dit mer shangbè ām bū i.

There was a plague of rats then

u rāgāp yi li dāhker ē.

Famine from plague of rats ...

yi li dāhker.

Famine from drought ...

nām̄ kong dāhker.

Famine from excessive rain ...

ser zi dāhker.

There was a famine from a plague of rats and many people died of hunger.

yi li dāhker der āsang ri hpāri mer kāza shi am i.

All the women have gone to clear up the new fields.

nām̄ba sār̄r gār̄r wa nang sāma ra shangbè di am i.

English.

Rāwang.

- Three days hence we will plant the paddy. *āsum ya ālè ra der ām zu hka i è.*
- We will reap the paddy to-morrow, prepare the storing grounds quickly. *nga ning nāp ni ām za hka i è ; ām daw sānsān è wa ning.*
- When must we make the paddy treading grounds ? *ām āzip la hkaw ra rāgāp wa ra na lā i ?*
- Because the paddy was not properly weeded, all the ears of paddy are empty. *shin shāla dang wa mā wa hlāhkang ām shi shangbè hong è.*
- Beans, brinjals and yams are in last year's paddy fields. *shārang, shāba shi, gi, nāmba lung hpin hka āl è.*
- To work a field for two seasons in succession. *ranggaw āhker.*
- All the seed paddy has been burnt. *ām yir shangbè gom bū i.*
- The children are scaring away the birds in the paddy fields. *dāsām ra ri nāmba hka tsa raw der āl è.*
- The Indian corn is ripe, we will gather it to-morrow. *hpāgi gung bū i, nga ning nāp ni rip hka i è.*
- The Rāwangs plant in their paddy fields (*taungyas*) millet, sesamum, string-beans, chillies, cucumber, pumpkin, ginger, onions and yams of all kinds. *Rāwang ri, hpada, sānam, nānga, māzang, danggwa, āhkim, lungzing, kāraw, gi hpa shangbè, nāmba hka hkāt è.*
- A little tea is planted in the Ramehti Valley. *hpalap sāmsām Ramè hti hka hkāt è.*

Exercise XII.

WEAPONS AND WAR.

- The Rāwangs do not use guns very much. They use bows and cross bows. *Rāwang sānat kāza mā lang è ; hpāngdān aw hīālī aw wa lang è.*
- They sometimes poison their arrows. *ang ning hti hkāt hti hkāt hlāma hka hpāla lat è.*
- They gather the poison (*hpala*) in the snow hills. There is one big tuber and from this the smaller tubers are gathered. *hpāla hīāwan rāzi dāmer hkaw è ; anghkè hti mē āl è, ya mē dāmer angsel hkaw è.*
- The little boys shoot small birds with bows and arrows. *dāsām la ri hpāngdān der tsa hwāp è.*
- The thief stabbed the house-owner with a spear. *āhkū hpè mer chum anghkang hka mangging mer ya bū i.*
- The thief was caught and two daggers were found in his bag. *āhkū hpè hlāp der ner ang danggong hka shām kyeng āni bang yang bū i.*
- The Chief's son shot a deer with his cap gun. *māgam sel mukdong sānat mer sillang hti gung hwāp bū i.*
- Cheek-gun ... *sānat mi hleng.*
- Flint-lock ... *sānat mi ba.*

English.

wang.

While crossing the river his gun-powder got wet.

He intercepted me on the road and cut me with a *dah*.

He has still got the scar of that cut on his shoulder.

Some time ago there was a very bad man in the Matwang country. He harassed everybody.

Therefore the elders consulted and he was tied up and stoned to death.

The daccits entered the village at midnight and set fire to the headman's house.

They planted *panjis* on the road while they ran away and therefore we could not follow them.

*The Agu and Sherwang clans have special strongholds.

hli lè : p wānsi shangbè sha am i.

ang hlār. la ātsung der nga hka shām mer āhtu è.

ya hkal chāng ang rāhpūt hka āhtu è zit dāsè āl è.

sa ra mang Matwang rāga kāza ma shāla hpè hli yaw āl è, ang āsang shāngbè hka dāsha wa è.

u hlāhkang āsara ri ārung dāng ang hka hlāp der lung mer sāt è.

sil (lābu) ri ya ding rāwal mer mārcung hka di der māgam hpè chūm hka hwaēr bū i.

ang ning āl shi è saw mer az'rr z'rr hlāhkang, nga ning yun mā ngūt.

Agu āw Shierwang āw ādang gāl è.

Exercise XIII.

HUNTING.

Is big game to be found in the hills?

In the lower hills there are barking deer and sambhuir and in the high hills, serōw and takin.

Let us two go hunting to-morrow. We will go at dawn and track the game into the hills.

We will first go to the salt lick. How far is it?

If we go now we will get there at sunrise.

Sometimes bison, bear, wild pig and tiger may be met at this salt lick.

A tiger was roaring all last night. This morning I saw its tracks on the road to the watering place.

When we are returning it will be dark. It will be better to carry torches.

rāzi rāga sha mā āl ma ?

rāzi sel hka, sāri aw sillang aw āl e ; rāzi kāba hka, āzu aw shāhpè āw āl è.

nāp nī nga nī sha hwaēr nang di shi. nga nī ran ran wa ga è rāgāp di shi der rāzi hka mā yun hka i è.

nga nī ung hka shāla htung hka di lam i è ; ra dang htè lā rum ?

ya hkal di shi der nām sārr è rāgāp hal sa wè.

ya mē hlung hka hli hkal hli hkal shāwī, hpānan, hkang, āhkim shi è.

sa gi la ga hkang hli gung ging è ; dē sang hli hkong hlāra hka ang mal mal è ; nga mer yāng u è.

nga ning law i rāgāp nām der na i è ; hlāmi mādim lang i der ner htè shāla nā i è

* NOTE.—These mountain strongholds (*ādang*) are peculiar to certain Rāwāng clans and when threatened by an enemy they seek safety in them.

English.

Rāwang.

The villagers killed a tiger in a trap.

This is the one that killed my bullock.

It is a tigress; its mate will come to-night; make a 'machan' and I will sit up for it.

Skin the tiger carefully. Keep the whiskers, claws and jawbone.

It is hit but not dead, follow quickly and search.

Carve the sambhur and divide the meat among the villagers.

I will take the horns and send them to England.

The gun is loaded do not point it towards me.

The gunpowder and the caps are all finished; I have forgotten the cartridges also.

Tell the headman I want to beat for game to-morrow.

There are plenty of jungle fowl, peacock pheasant, pheasant and partridges in the plains.

This big bear and wild pig were killed in a *panji* trap last night.

Rāwangs noose musk deer on the very high hills.

The Shans know very well how to noose birds in the plains.

The blood of the rhinoceros is very valuable; one tola fetches Rs. 20.

I have two double barrel guns, you carry one and I will carry the other.

Clean the gun and put it away ...

māreng sel ri māhlīm hka hkaug hli gung sāl bū i.

nga ngānsēr hke è hkaug, ya gung i è.

hkaug ma i è; ang lambaw dè ya di na i è; hkaug gam è wa u. nga mer ātsung hka i è.

hkaug sām shāla dang wa è sām ning; ang lungb'rr, nin, dāgong è gāl ning.

ra ner ra bū a, i da ger mā shi è; sānsān è yun ning der è la ning.

ya gung sillang na chāp ning der māreng sel ri hka sha na wal a ning.

ya mè sillang āring nga lu der Inga-reik rāga hka shāri hka i è.

sānāl ādung yam zang shi è; nga hka mè hlānu di.

yam nang wānsi nang bè am i, yam dawong ger, āmal būng a.

māreng māgam hpe hka è shīn u, nāp nī nga sha hkan māyūng è.

ādam rāga hka tādārr, bāha, pādzu bungngām, bim è.

ya gung shāwi kāba'aw hpānam aw danghkaug hka sa gi sāl shi è.

Rāwang ri mer kāza hang è rāzi hka htala hing wa è.

Māwa ri ādam hka tsa hing kāza wa sha è.

dun sher kāza āhpū è; hti dāra mer kumhpraw āni sel lun è.

nga sānāl dāhka āni mè āl è; na mèr hli, mè è ba u, nga mer hli mè ba hka i è.

sānāl è zāl u der è gāl u.

Exercise XIV.

FISHING.

There are plenty of fish in the Mali River.

Fishing dam ...

The fish entered the trap and were caught by hand.

A bamboo enclosure for netting fish.

Māli Rāmè hka nga kāza bim è.

māzim; māsa (trap attached to dam).

nga māsa hka zang der ur mer hlāp am è.

ngā rao.

Castling-net ...	gun ; gun lāgup (to cast a net).
The fish were caught from the ngarao with a casting net.	nga nga rao hka dā mer gun mer lāgup am è.
Three-pronged fishing spear ...	zaha.
The four-barbed fishing spear ...	lāher.
To spear fish with either of these spears.	ya ; zaha mer ya (to spear with a zaha).
Small portable bamboo fish trap	htun ; htun hta (to set such traps).
To angle for fish ...	nga mek mek.
The English officers angle for fish	Hkamzer ri nga mek mer nga ahki è or nga mek mek è.
In small streams the fish are poisoned with su poison.	hli si hka su mer nga rū è.
This fish has no scales ...	ya gung nga rāsè ma āl.
Scale the fish and take out the entrails.	rāsè è cha u, hpāyer è yān u.
Some fish we shall smoke over the fire and some we shall make into pinaw (semi-putrid salt-fish).	nga hli wāl lam hka i è ; hli wāl pinaw wa hka i è.
The Shans net the deep pools at night by torchlight.	Māwa ri ya ding htdmi mādīm lang' der hli dim hpaw am è. *hli dim=pool, hpaw=to open.

Exercise XV.

DEBTS AND FEUDS.

When there was scarcity in our village I borrowed ten baskets of paddy from a Kachin.	nga ning māreng hpāri mer shi è rāgop nga Ahpu hli yaw dā mer am hli mawu rum būng a.
I have repaid seven baskets and now I owe him three baskets.	sānil lān zing būng a, ya hkāt am ālsum lān sāran āl è.
To have or to owe a debt ...	sāran āl è.
He is demanding two baskets more as interest.	ang āmit āni lān hlān ger ur è.
It is not customary to pay interest but when I have sold my buffalo I will pay him money instead of paddy.	āmit zi è hlung ma āl der ger ālaw nām dang nga mer ang hka am dahpū kumhpawong zi hka i è.
This man now denies the debt. Have you any witnesses?	hku hpè ya hkāt sāran htdhkang nungdang è ; sāksi āl ma ?
Let us two settle this debt ...	nga ni sāran htdhkang shāram shi.
This man has insulted me ; he called me a dog and a pig.	u hpè nga hka hli mālan è ; dāgi è, wa è, nga hka wa è.
He abused me very badly ...	ang mer nga lika kāza è hpāt è.
He has gone to collect a debt ...	ang sāran ril nang di am i.

* NOTE.—Used here idiomatically. It is done at night because then the fish are sluggish, just as they "burn the water" for salmon.

English.

Rāwang.

There are many thieves in Hkamti; last night my bag was stolen.

To-day I saw an Indian wearing my bag. I arrested him.

Do you recognise your bag? ... Yes I do; it has a hole at the bottom end.

Compensation (fine) payable for illegitimate children.

To settle a *sumrè* debt ...

This man has divorced his wife, therefore her relatives want to fine him.

This man has forcibly taken that man's wife. He will have to pay a hundred articles of compensation.

He is too poor. He will not be able to pay.

Betrothed woman ...

This is a betrothed woman and Hpung has eloped with her.

She has two bastard children ...

He has sent agents to ask for the marriage dowry. If it is not given there will be a debt.

If a young man forcibly seizes a young woman there is no debt according to Rawang custom.

If she is another man's wife, or a betrothed woman, there will be a case.

If there is a bastard child, what will he do?

Then he will have to pay *sumrè*

If the woman dies in childbirth the father will declare a blood feud.

But this is not a big blood feud. How many articles of compensation does he have to pay?

When Magalhita Hpung was trading in (or selling) opium, the Lisus sent two braves and killed him.

Now there is a big blood feud and two Lisus have been killed and three houses burnt.

This feud is not finished ...

Māwa rāga ahkū kāza bim è; sā gi nga danggong hkū bū i.

dè ni kala hti yaw nga danggong hpè der āl è; nga mer yang būng a; ang hka hlāp būng a.

na danggong mēsal u ma? mēsal u è; lang hpang hka ja è.

sumrè hka.

sumrè hka wā shi è.

ya hpè ang sāma hka nar bū i, u hlāhkaang ang māyer ri ang hka shāwa māyū è.

ya hpè hku hpè sāma hka hlul è; ang dāhpū hti ya wā shi ra na i è.

ang dāsha dāla i è; wā mā ngut shi i è.

ārit sha mè.

ya mè arit sha mè i è; Hpung ang hka dāhtūrr è.

ang hkāmhpān sel āni yaw āl è.

ang sāma dāhpū rit nang hkinmang dāsu è; ang mā zi der ner dāhka āl mā i è.

hkurchang chumyaw āshāl i der ger nga ning Rāwang hlung ra wā dāhka mā āl.

āsang sāma i der ner, āsang ārit sha mè i der ner, dāhka āl è.

hkāmhpān sel shāri è rāga, hlè wā hka i è?

u rāga, sumrè hka wā shi ra na i è.

sāma lang dang mer shi der ner ang hpè mangrer shiu na i è.

i der ger ya mè mangrer kāba mā i. ang dāhpū hkadang hlè zi lā ra?

Magalhita Hpung kani uām è rāga, Anung ri shāre āni yaw saw der sāl bū i.

ya mā mangrer kāba āl è; Anung yaw ger sāl bū a, chum ālsum an ger hwar bū i.

mē dāhka bāli mā bè è (or bali mā dang).

English.

Rāwang.

To be	In the cold season the paddy is reaped.	<i>rang hlung shāla mer ner ām za è.</i>
This	After this the people are at leisure; the women weave and the men repair houses.	<i>mè hpang āsang ri āhla è; sāma ra ri yaw ra è, nangla ra ri chum ri dāsip è.</i>
When	In the hot weather <i>taungyas</i> (highland fields) are cut.	<i>nām lim shāla mer ner nāmba chu è.</i>
That	In the rains the paddy is weeded.	<i>māyu shāla mer ner shin shin è.</i>
Put	Paddy planting season ...	<i>lāha shāla.</i>
Black	Paddy ripening time ...	<i>bāngga shāla.</i>
Now	Owing to the excessive heat the paddy has all died.	<i>nām kong dāhker i htālikang ām shangbè shi è.</i>
If	The paddy is seedless, empty ...	<i>ām hong è.</i>

Exercise XVII.

THE ELEMENTS.

Fire.

This fire is very hot	...	<i>ya mè htāmi kaza dhkat shi è.</i>
Will I burn this paper?	...	<i>ya mè ze hwārr u ning ma?</i>
If there is a fireplace, light the fire.		<i>mārah āl der ner htāmi è hwārr u.</i>
Give me some fire, I want to light my pipe.		<i>htāmi è zing rat nga, nga mālīt hta si māyūng è.</i>
The house appears to be burning, the smoke is very black.		<i>chum gom hti è, mā-er kaza der ra è.</i>
The fire in my pipe is extinguished.		<i>nga mālīt hta htāmi āmit bū i.</i>
Put the rice pot on the fire	...	<i>sat hta è shèrong u.</i>
Strike a fire (from a flint)	...	<i>zāma dècha u.</i>
Bring a firebrand	...	<i>htāmi māhtul è lang rat nu.</i>
Light a torch	...	<i>htāmi mādim è si u.</i>
The fire is blazing too much, put some of it out.		<i>htāmi māna āmūng è, hti wāl è shēmīl nu.</i>
The lamp wick is too high, lower it.		<i>wānbung htāmi māna hlè è, è dēsām mu.</i>

Water.

Is the water deep?		<i>hti rāna è ma?</i>
No, it is not, it is shallow	...	<i>ma rāna; ba è.</i>
It is only ankle deep	...	<i>hi mè chang wa rāna è.</i>
It is knee deep	...	<i>hpang hpi chang rāna è.</i>
The water is not clear, it is muddy.		<i>ya mè hti mā san è; āning è.</i>
Go and draw water	...	<i>hti è hkāp bū u.</i>
There is a spring of water near our village.		<i>nga ning māreng htāl hti baw āl è.</i>
We draw water from a well	...	<i>hti dung dā mer nga ning hti hkāp i è.</i>
Pour out the water, put in fresh water.		<i>hti è ūp u; hti sārr è zang u.</i>

To be a witch	... hpāla wa è mè.
This child is sick; it is not the nats, he has been bewitched.	ya dāsām za è; hpāng mer mā i; hpāla mer dāza è i è.
While one man was cutting bamboo his companions cut a big tree and it fell on and crushed him.	āsang hli yaw hāwa rim è rāgāp ang lambaw mer shing kāba rim hlāhkang ya mè shing āngā der āzīt bū a:
Though this was not done on purpose, yet there will be a blood feud:	ya mè ner mang mang mā wa i der ger mangrer hka āl è.
Nowadays one must not retaliate; if one has a case he must report it to the Court.	ya hkāl ner dāhka hlāle hlē shi mā mè è; hka āl der ner yon hka shin a è.
If they prefer, and the case is not a big one, they can settle it according to custom.	ang ning hlē shung der ner, hka kāba mā i der ner ang ning hlung hka hli ra shin ngut nè.
Tell your case from the beginning.	dāhka lāng hpāng dā mer è shīn u.
The Government has hanged the man who killed the old man.	āsa hpē hka sāt è āsang, āsoya ang hka bānri mer dāchi der sāt bū a.

Exercice XVI.

TIME AND SEASONS.

Time	... rāhler.
Cock-crow	... lānggu giri rāhler.
Dawn	... ran ran wā a è rāhler.
Day-break	... nām ga rāhler.
Sunrise	... nām sārri è rāhler.
About 8 a.m.	... nām jang è rāhler.
Midday	... nām dyang rāwāl rāhler; nām dyang rāhler.
Between 3 and 4 p.m.	... nām hlan rāhler.
Twilight	... rim rim or yim yim wā è rāhler.
Time of darkness	... nām der sing è rāhler.
Midnight	... ya ding rāwāl rāhler.
The dacoits arrived at midnight and hid in the jungle.	ya ding rāwāl sil ri di der ādung ya ina shi è.
At daybreak they surrounded the village.	nām ga è rāgāp māreng hka wang u è.
He arrived at midday and returned before sunset.	ang mer nām dyang mer hā u è; nām bāli mā der rāgāp law è.
Because it was dark we carried torches and returned.	nām der sing è hlāhkang mer ngā nung mādim lang der law bū sha.
The sun is very hot between 1 and 2 p.m.	nām āngyeng è rāgāp nām kazi geng è.
Season	... shāla (lit.; month).
Cold season	... rang hlung shāla.
Hot weather	... nām liñ shāla.
Rains	... māyu shāla.

How I
Does
It does
Stop
Can y
They

Come
Put y

There
ma
roa
The
no
The
the

Ther
fill
Ther
An e
An e
Ther
D
Lea
si
The
ki
The
I w
The
th
Sha
tl
The
N
For
fo
If
n
Th
h
Th
t
Th
—
Soi

English.	Rāwang.
How broad is the river ?	... <i>hli ra dang hle lā gwa ?</i>
Does the boat leak ?	... <i>ya mè hkong shi hli āyü ma ?</i>
It does leak	... <i>āyü è.</i>
Stop or block up the leak	... <i>āyü è ma è sū u.</i>
Can you swim ?	... <i>hli lang è sha ma ?</i>
They fell into the river and died	<i>ang ning hli hka ācha der hli sip der shi è.</i>
Come, let us swim !	... <i>saw, hli lang i !</i>
Put your hand in this hot water	<i>na ur hli lim hka è zin shi.</i>

Air.

There was a storm last night and many trees have fallen on the road.	<i>sa gi nāmbing māru mawt der hlāra hka shing ri kāza āja è.</i>
The sky is overcast and there is no breeze.	<i>mu ger der u è, nāmbing ger mā wa è.</i>
The wind is blowing so strongly the birds cannot fly.	<i>nāmbing u dang hle wa è, tsa dām mā ngut è.</i>

Exercise XVIII.

EARTH.

There is a big hole in the road, fill it up.	<i>hlāra hka dung hk'rr āl è ; è sū ning.</i>
There was a landslide last night	<i>sa gi ādul ādul è.</i>
an eclipse of the sun, moon	... <i>* nām ma u è ; shāla ma u è.</i>
an earthquake	... <i>Nam Ner āshāl è ; Nam Ner zin è.</i>
There are silver mines in the Daru country.	<i>Dāru rāga za dung āl è.</i>
Lead is also there with the silver.	<i>zin nang za nang hli ra āl è.</i>
The Zaging and Talang [†] clans know how to work silver.	<i>Zaging aw Talang aw za† mit sha è.</i>
These clans have all died off	... <i>u hpān shaugbè shi am i.</i>
want to dig precious stones	... <i>nga sheng du māyüng è.</i>
There is mica in the hills close to the Hkamti plain.	<i>Māwa dam hlal rāzi hka tang kāza āl è.</i>
Bans and Kachins are digging these mines.	<i>Māwa ri nang Ahpu ri ya hkal du der āl è.</i>
There is a little gold in the Nāmsahpum Stream.	<i>Nāmsahpum hli hka sè sām sām āl è.</i>
Formerly the villagers washed for gold.	<i>sa ra mang māreng āsang ri sè zāl è.</i>
If a person works all day, how much gold will he get ?	<i>hli ni nām der zāl der ner āsang hti yaw sè ra dang hle lā lun ?</i>
There is an iron mine at the headwaters of the Namtisang.	<i>Kāsang hli hhi du dong āl è.</i>
The Dulengs make swords with this iron and sell them.	<i>Duleng ri ya mè shām mer shām rip der nām è.</i>
They are sold for a rupee each	<i>hli dāra ra hka nām è.</i>

* NOTE.—The *nat* who swallows the sun or moon is called *Tong Dè Wa La*. Some say he is like a dog and some that he is like a frog.

† NOTE.—"Work" is expressed by the idiomatic word "*mit*."

English.

Rāwang.

Does the "Hkaji" bead exist in these hills?	ya rāzi rāga mārer al è mia ?
No one seems to know from where the "Hkaji" bead comes.	mārer ra wa ma dā mer lè shi è, ra yaw mā sha hli è.
There are copper mines below Myitkyinā, but they are not worked now.	Myitkyna hpaṅ lam hka shiong dong al der ner ya hkal mā diu è.
Jade	sheng māshing.
Ruby	sheng zārr.
Amber	bāl.
Tin	win.
Teak does not grow in the high hills.	hang è rāzi hka maisak shing mā yaw è.
What wood is used to build your houses?	na ning chum wa lam ra wa ra wa shing lè wā ning ?
We use <i>narang</i> and <i>rangza</i> (oak)	narang aw rangza aw lang è.
Rubber trees do not grow in the Rame Hti country.	Rāmè hti rāga gānai hting mā yaw.
When there is scarcity Rāwangs cut <i>hlip</i> and sago plam.	dāhker è rāgap, Rāwang ri hlip nang alè nang wa am è.
Do Rāwangs plant indigo ?	Rāwang ri dāsīt shing hkal ma ?
Peach, quince, orange and jack-fruit trees are planted in the hills.	sāim, māgā, kāmsi, mālang hting ri rāzi rāga hka hkal è.
With want root do the Rāwangs dye the yarn ?	Rāwang ri ra wa shing rer mer shāri lā za ning ?
Its name is "tangha"; it is red.	ang bing "hlangha" lān shi è ; zārr dang wa è.
They grow <i>coplis</i> , <i>teeta</i> in the Rame hti Valley.	Rāmè hti hka mān hkal è.
After the bamboo seeds, it dies	htāwa sim mè hpaṅ htāwa shi è.
The bamboo seed is good for eating ; it is like paddy.	htāwa sim am shāla è ; am yung i è.
There was an earthquake about fifteen days ago and, moreover, four nights ago there was an eclipse of the moon.	hti sel hpaṅ nga ya alè ra i, Nām Ner zin è ; è dang hte mā hta, ābyi ya alè ra i, shāla mā u è.

Exercise XIX.

BELIEFS AND SUPERSTITIONS.

The Rāwangs have no doctors ; if a man is sick the <i>nats</i> have made him sick.	Rāwang ri mātsi lsi è hpè ma al ; āsang zā der ner, hpaṅ mer dāza è.
For this reason the Rāwangs offer to the <i>nats</i> .	u hlāhkāng Rāwang ri hpaṅ nāwng è.
Before the offering is made to the <i>nats</i> , they divine with the <i>mawwi</i> leaf and offer to the suitable <i>nat</i> only.	hpaṅ bālī mā nāwng è, maww wāl dang mer shāla è hpaṅ wa nāwng è.

English.

If cattle have to be offered up,
the sacrificial cross must be
planted.

The elders will then make the
altars.

The *nat* of the Heavens is a big
nat.

Only cattle and pigs are offered
to the *Mu nat*.

If the thing in accordance with
the divination is not available
then a token is given in
promise.

When a man dies where does he
go?

He goes to the land of his
ancestors.

If a person dies a violent death
he goes to the land of *nats*.

When a person dies with closed
fists he is said to be taking
away someone else's spirit,
therefore, his hands are
straightened out (after death).

Where is the *nat* country? ...

Like human beings they live
everywhere; in the high hills,
in the valleys and at the
confluence of rivers.

Above the *nats* there is *Ga Mer*
Hpe (Creator).

Ga Mer Hpe made man ...

Some men were not so good so
he threw them against flat
rocks and they became frogs.

Ga Mer Hpe gave *Mer Nang On*,
his daughter, to the *Māsang*
Hprung On Rāwang.

Afterwards, when *Māsang Hprung*
On gave a big dance he invited
his father-in-law, *Ga Mer*, to it.
"Come let us dance," said
Hprung. Then his son-in-law
begged him, saying: "Give
me the thing that comes like
fire out of your armpit." *Ga*
Mer said: "This I cannot
give you but I will give you the
never-die medicine." But he
would not listen, and on his
again asking, *Ga Mer* was
angered and went away.

Rāwang.

nung nga zi ra der ner ung hka
ngadang dāsa ra è.

mè hfang āsa ra ri hfang hkaŋ wa
hka i è.

Mu Hfang, hfang kāba i è.

Mu Hfang hka, nung nga nang wa
nang wa zi è.

maŋ hta shāla è yung zi lam mā āl
der ner, maŋ shawŋ wa shawŋ
dang i è.

āsang shi der ner ra ma lā hāt è?

angsi anghkaŋ rāga hka hāt u è.

āsang rāsa mer shi der ner, hfang
rāga hka law è.

āsang shi è rāgaŋ ur mahtip shi der
āsang hpāla sel lang bū è wa der
ur hka hpyit è.

hfang rāga ra ma lā i?

āsang yung, ra ma ra ma ger āl è;
āhang è razi, āhkaŋ hkaŋ rāw
kāba, hti htu hka āl è.

hfang mādam hti Ga Mer Hpè i è.

Ga Mer Hpè mer āsang shālè è.

hti wāl āsang ri ma shāla hlāhkaŋ
lung gang hka ārim der, nahkyeng
shālè shi è.

Ga Mer Hpè ang sel Mer Nang On,
Rāwang Māsang Hprung On hka zi
u è.

mè hfang Māsang Hprung On āzer
lam è rāgaŋ, ang hker Ga Mer
hka gaw è: "Saw! āzer lam bū
shi"; u rāgaŋ ang hker hka, "na
rakyi chip hka hlāmi yung ga è mè
è zing a," wa der, rit è. Ga Mer
shin è: "ya mè zi mā ngut, na
hka mā shi māsi zing rang ning,"
wa der ger, mā hta, hlān ger rit è.
u hka! Ga Mer sāna za der law bū
i.

English.

Rāwang

Hpung fell ill on that day so his wife went to ask her father (Ga Mer) saying: "Your son-in-law has fallen sick, father!" "I do not know," said Ga Mer, "ask your mother." (Her mother then said) "He lies, it is he" (meaning that Ga Mer was the cause of Hpung's sickness). "O father! what do you want?" said the wife. "I want some head of cattle." Then cattle were given and he (Ga Mer Hpung On) recovered, and from that day the Rāwangs started offering to the *nats*.

Long, long ago, the Moon and the Sun shone with the same brightness and strength. The Moon was the male, Hpung, and the Sun, the female, Nang. Therefore it was very hot, so the people shot Hpung (the Moon) with a bow and arrow and it fell into the water and gave forth no heat.

From then the Sun came during the day and the Moon during the night.

The axe of the sky is found in the place where the lightning strikes. The Rāwangs say it is a propitious talisman and keep it. They say that sometimes it is found stuck in a tree and sometimes stuck in the ground.

u ni Hpung za hlāhkang ang sāma ner ang hpè, Ga Mer, hka ril nang di der, "na sang hpè za bū i āhpè è." "Nga ner mā shang na nè hka è rit u"; "āya i è, na hpè i è." "Ahpe è ra wa lè shung è?" "Nung nga shung è" wa è. U hkāl mung nga zi der ban è; u ni dā mer Rāwang ri hpang zi hpang è.

sa ra mang Shāla aw Nām aw hli ra ga è, hli ra geng è; Shāla hka Hpung lān è, Nām hka, Nang, lān è.

u hlāhkang kāza ging è; āsang ri Hpung hka hlāli mer hwep der hli hka āja der, mā geng è.

u dā mer Nām ner āyang mer wa di è; Shāla ner ya ding mer wa di è.

Mu mer ru è ma mu pāzing āl è; i sil hkanhpa i è, wa der, Rāwang ri gāl è; hli hkāl shing hka āsa è yang u è, hli hkāl āba hka āsa è yang u, wa è.

PART III.

VOCABULARY.

Abbreviations.—After each word its grammatical classification is indicated by the following abbreviations :—

Noun = *n.*

Pronoun = *pron.*

Adjective = *adj.*

Preposition = *prep.*

Verb transitive = *v.t.*

Verb intransitive = *v.i.*

Conjunction = *conj.*

Adverb = *adv.*

The other abbreviations and signs are :—

Section = §.

Compare = *comp.*

Example = *ex.*

Literally = *lit.*

A

English.

Rāwang.

Abandon, <i>v.t.</i>	... gārr ; nar.
Abate, <i>v.i.</i>	... bat.
Abbate, <i>v.t.</i>	... hlut.
Abdicate, <i>v.t.</i>	... āya gārr.
Abdomen, <i>n.</i>	... hpāwa.
Abhor, <i>v.t.</i>	... mā shung.
Abide (dwell), <i>v.</i>	... āl.
Able (be), <i>v.</i>	... ngul.
Abode, <i>n.</i>	... chum ; āl è ma (place of living).
Abort, <i>v.i.</i>	... ang sel āshom.
About, <i>prep.</i>	... hlal (near by) ; <i>ex.</i> , māreng hlal, (near by the village).
	dang ; <i>ex.</i> , hti sel dang (about ten).
	mābāt ; used with mān shi è (about to) ;
	<i>ex.</i> , ang ya hka di mābāt mān shi è
	(he is about to come here) :
	hlānè (nearly ; <i>ex.</i> , ang hlānè shi è (he nearly died).
Above, <i>prep.</i>	... mādām ; hla hka ; h'a lam.
Absent (be), <i>v.</i>	... ma āl (lit., is not).
Abstract, <i>v.t.</i>	... lu ; shè.
Abundant, <i>adj.</i>	... bim.
Abuse, <i>v.t.</i>	... hpat ; mādè.
Access, <i>n.</i>	... zang è hlāra (lit., road for entering).
Accompany, <i>v.t.</i>	... hli ra di.
Aconite, <i>n.</i>	... hpāla.
Accord (be in), <i>v.</i>	... mit āram ; mit hti ra i è.
According, <i>adv.</i>	... yung ; <i>ex.</i> , ang shing è yung è wa u (do according as he says).
Accurate, <i>v.</i>	... ang hking i è ; ang hkying i è.
Accurately, <i>adv.</i>	... ang hking ; ang hkying.
Accuse, <i>v.t.</i>	... lān.
Ache, <i>v.i.</i>	... za.
Ache (with a biting pain) <i>v.i.</i>	... zi.
Acid (be), <i>v.</i>	... māsat.

Acquaintance, <i>n.</i>	... <i>munnang.</i>
Acquit, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālang.</i>
Add, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zāt ; dāhkim (to combine).</i>
Adhere, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dhpa ; v.t., dāpha.</i>
Adjacent, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>htal.</i>
Adorn, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsip (to make pretty).</i>
Adultery, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsang sāma hypit.</i>
Advance, <i>v.</i>	... <i>ung hka di.</i>
Adze, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pāzing.</i>
Affix, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhpa.</i>
Afraid, <i>v.</i>	... <i>hpārē.</i>
After, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>lang dim ; mē hpang.</i>
Afterwards, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>lang dim hka ; mē hpang hka.</i>
Again, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>htān ger.</i>
Age, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhpat.</i>
Agent, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang htālē ; kātsa ; ex., kātsa or hikinmang</i> ... <i>dāsu (to send an agent or go-between).</i>
Agree, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āra shī.</i>
Aid, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dābang.</i>
Aim, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>htānu ; shāding.</i>
Aimlessly (without purpose), <i>adv.</i>	... <i>na ; ex., na shīn ē (he says it aimlessly).</i>
Air, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbing.</i>
Alike (to be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>hli ra ; hli yung.</i>
Alive (to be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ngāt shi ; adj., āngāt.</i>
All, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>shangbē ; hkungbē.</i>
Alligator, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pūreng.</i>
Allow (let), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>la ; ex., ang la wa (let him do it).</i> ... <i>[Comp. § 64 (4).]</i>
Allure, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>len.</i>
Almost, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>htānē.</i>
Alone, <i>adj., adv.</i>	... <i>wa ; ex., nga wa (I only).</i>
Along with (accompany), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hli ra ; ex., nga nang hli ra di shi (come</i> ... <i>along with me).</i>
Also, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ger.</i>
Altar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkaṅ ; hpang hkaṅ (nal altar).</i>
Alter, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htālē.</i>
Alternately, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hla htālē hla htālē.</i>
Although, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>der ner ; der ger.</i>
Always (at all times), <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hka rāgāp i der ger.</i>
Am (to be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>i ; āl.</i>
Amazed (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>da.</i>
Amber, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bāl.</i>
Amiss (to be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>shut.</i>
Ancestors, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āding āhkaṅ ; ang si ang hkaṅ.</i>
Ancient, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>sa ra mang.</i>
And, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>nang ; der ; exs., nga nang na nang</i> ... <i>(I and you) ; ang di der wa ē (he</i> ... <i>went and did it).</i>
Angry (to be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>shāna za ; nāriw za.</i>
Angle (for fish), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>nga mek mer nga āhki ; nga mek mek.</i>
Animal, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gung ; ex., ra wa gung i ma ? (what</i> ... <i>animal is it ?)</i>

English.	Rāwang.
Animal (domestic), <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum nung nga</i> (house-cattle).
Animal (wild), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ādung gārè</i> ; <i>ādung sha</i> .
Ankle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hi lsi</i> (ankle joint); <i>hi mè</i> ; <i>hi nè</i> (ankle bone).
Annoy, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāna dāza</i> .
Annually, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hkāra ning</i> ; <i>ning āram</i> .
Another, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>lāga</i> .
Answer, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hka āhtān</i> .
Ant, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāraw</i> ; <i>sāgin</i> (white-ant); <i>rip</i> (flying-ant).
Anus, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāhkaw</i> ; <i>hlālawng</i> .
Anvil, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung ram</i> .
Anxious (to be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>dādik</i> ; <i>myil</i> .
Any, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ra yaw i der ger</i> ; <i>ra mè i der ger</i> .
Anywhere, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ra ma i der ger</i> ; <i>hka ma i der ger</i> .
Anyhow, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ra yung i der ger</i> ; <i>hlè i der ger</i> .
Aperture (to have an), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ja</i> .
Appear (to seem), <i>v.</i>	... <i>hti</i> ; <i>exs., hti i è</i> (it seems so); <i>ang shi hti è</i> (he appears to be dead).
Appease, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāram</i> (to make peace).
Approve, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hla</i> .
Arise, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ābaw shi</i> ; <i>ābaw</i> (to raise).
Aqueduct, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti hkawng shūrr</i> .
Arm, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur</i> .
Armpit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rakyi chip</i> .
Arms, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām mangging</i> ; <i>ex., shām nang mang-ging nang di è</i> (they came with arms) (lit., swords and spears).
Arcuse, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāgārr</i> .
Arrange, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāzim shi</i> ; <i>dāsip</i> .
Arrest, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlāp</i> .
Arrive, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hāl</i> ; <i>exs., nga ning mer hāl rāt sha</i> (we have arrived); <i>ang ning mer hāl rāt na</i> (they have arrived); <i>na mer è hāl rāt na ma ?</i> (have you arrived ?)
Arrow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāma</i> .
As (like as), <i>adv.</i>	... <i>yung</i> (used with <i>a</i> , <i>this</i> , or <i>hku</i> , <i>that</i>); <i>exs., a yung</i> (like this); <i>hku yung</i> (like that).
As (as much as), <i>adv.</i>	... <i>dang hlè</i> ; <i>ā dang hlè</i> (as much as this); <i>ani sel dang</i> (about twenty).
Ascend, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>i.</i>	... <i>ngang</i> .
Ascent, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngang dang</i> .
Ashamed, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shāra shi</i> ; <i>mārè shi</i> .
Ashes, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkahpu</i> .
Ask, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rit</i> .
Asleep (sleeping), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ip der āl</i> .
Assault, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āsāt</i> ; <i>sāt</i> .
Assemble, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhkim</i> .
Assist, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dābang</i> .
At, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>hka</i> ; <i>ber</i> ; <i>sang</i> ; <i>hti sang</i> (at or by the river).
Atthirst (to be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>hti ral</i> .

English.		Rāwang.
Attain, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>lu.</i>
Augment, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>zai.</i>
Aunt (mother's elder sister), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>āsim.</i>
Aunt (mother's young sister), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>āsim</i>
Aunt (father's elder sister), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>āni.</i>
Aunt (father's younger sister), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>āni.</i>
Avenge, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>dāhka htālè htè shi.</i>
Avoid, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>shāwī ; xel</i> (move aside).
Awake, <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>hkung shi ; gārr</i> (to be awake).
Awry (to be) <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>āneng.</i>
Axe, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>pāzing.</i>

B

Baby, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>ang sel.</i>
Bachelor, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hāurchang ra.</i>
Back (the spine), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>tam tsi hlong ; gung rāwal.</i>
Bad (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>ma shāla ; mā lè.</i>
Bag, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>yīng</i> (a sack or bag) ; <i>danggong</i> (haversack).
Bake (in ashes), <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>hādr.</i>
Balances, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>āle ; āle hka ngong</i> (to weigh on a balance).
Bale, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>hli n̄p.</i>
Ball, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>ang h̄pōng ; ang der.</i>
Bamboo, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hlāwa ; mē haw</i> (bamboo pickle) ; <i>daughtan ; dunghlan</i> (bamboo joint used as a vessel).
Band (waist), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>shingkit ; nāmyat</i> (woman's waist-band).
Banish, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>hkan.</i>
Bank, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hli kong rap.</i>
Banyan tree, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>gīngu hīng.</i>
Bar, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hkulldang.</i>
Bar, <i>v.t.</i>	...	<i>kāla.</i>
Barren (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>ādīm.</i>
Bark (as a dog), <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>gung ; 'gu.</i>
Bark (of a tree), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>shing sē ; shing sē kurr.</i>
Base, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>lang h̄pang.</i>
Basket (rough, loosely woven one), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>ha.</i>
Basket (closely woven one), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>lān ; h̄pē.</i>
Basket (with cover), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>sawongh̄pē.</i>
Basket (small variety woven with cane), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hlāri sāmphi</i> (<i>hlāri</i> = cane).
Basket (fish-trap), <i>n.</i>	...	<i>htun ; v., htun hla</i> (to set such a trap).
Bastard, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hkāmphan.</i>
Bat, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>h̄paser ; chāri.</i>
Bathe, <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>hli zāl shi ; v.t., hli zāl.</i>
Be, <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>āl.</i>

English.	Rāwang.
Beads, <i>n.</i>	... mǎhka (large) ; mǎni (small) ; mǎrer (kāji bead).
Bean, <i>n.</i>	... shārang ; nǎnga (string beans).
Bear, <i>n.</i>	... shāwi mang zi (small) ; shāwi hlonggul (big bear).
Bear (to give birth), <i>v.l.</i>	... angseł gǎl.
Beard, <i>n.</i>	... tungb'rr ; tungb'rr yaw (to grow a beard).
Beat, <i>v.l.</i>	... sǎl ; ācha (with a stick) ; hpuṣ (with the back of a sword).
Beat (as for game), <i>v.l.</i>	... sha-hkan.
Beautiful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... shāla.
Because, <i>conj.</i>	... htāhkang.
Beckon, <i>v.i.</i>	... ur āwat shi.
Become, <i>v.i.</i>	... shālè shi.
Bed, <i>n.</i>	... ip-htang (sleeping-place).
Bedding, <i>n.</i>	... gung ga yaw (lit., cloths for covering the body) ; yaw rādul (roll of bedding).
Bee, <i>n.</i>	... māgam ; hka ; htimyer (hka is the cultivated bee).
Beehive, <i>n.</i>	... māgam hang.
Beef, <i>n.</i>	... nung nga sha.
Beer, <i>n.</i>	... ner ; ner sǎrr (to make beer).
Before, <i>prep.</i> or <i>adv.</i>	... ung ; ung hka.
Beg, <i>v.l.</i>	... ur ; ril.
Begin, <i>v.l.</i>	... hpang.
Beginning (origin), <i>n.</i>	... lang hpang.
Behead, <i>v.l.</i>	... hpanung hpal wa āhlu (to cut the neck at one stroke).
Behind, <i>prep.</i> or <i>adv.</i>	... lang dim.
Behold, <i>v.l.</i> and <i>v.i.</i>	... yang.
Belch, <i>v.l.</i>	... a ā wa.
Believe, <i>v.l.</i>	... hkām.
Bell, <i>n.</i>	... lang si.
Bellows, <i>n.</i>	... htā-aw (leather) ; rasit (bamboo).
Bellow (as a bull), <i>v.i.</i>	... baw.
Belly, <i>n.</i>	... hpāwa.
Below, <i>prep.</i> or <i>adv.</i>	... hpang reng ; salim hpang ; hpang lam.
Belt, <i>n.</i>	... shingkit ; namdam (Lisu).
Bench, <i>n.</i>	... rung-dang.
Bend, <i>v.l.</i>	... nger ; āngi (to bend over as ripe grain).
Bend, <i>n.</i>	... lāgaw.
Benumbed (be), <i>v.</i>	... bāhu ; māhu.
Besides, <i>prep.</i>	... htal rāga.
Best, <i>adj.</i>	... shāla āhtang ; lè āhtang.
Bestow, <i>v.l.</i>	... zi.
Bet, <i>v.l.</i>	... ālawng shi.
Betel leaf, <i>n.</i>	... shazi sap.
Betel box, <i>n.</i>	... ip.
Betrothed woman, <i>n.</i>	... ril sa mē.
Better, <i>adj.</i>	... mādām htè shāla.
Between, <i>prep.</i>	... dāher.

English.

Rāwang.

Bewitch, <i>v.t.</i>	... hṗāla mer dāza.
Big, <i>adj.</i>	... hṭè.
Bind, <i>v.t.</i>	... kè ; hṗān (to tie) ; zāṗ (to bandage).
Bird, <i>n.</i>	... tsa (bird) ; hka (domestic fowl).
Bird-lime, <i>n.</i>	... ranè.
Birth (to give), <i>v.t.</i>	... angseḷ gāl.
Bison, <i>n.</i>	... hṗawolam.
Bite, <i>v.t.</i>	... hkè ; ru (to bite as a snake).
Bitter (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... hka.
Black (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... na ; n., ang na mè (the black thing) ; adj., na.
Blacksmith, <i>n.</i>	... lāngdīṗ hṗè.
Blade, <i>n.</i>	... shām cheng.
Bladder, <i>n.</i>	... lachang.
Blame, <i>v.t.</i>	... gārai dāhṗa ; gārai shālu.
Blanket, <i>n.</i>	... yaw.
Blaze, <i>v.i.</i>	... hlāmi sālè āhṗu ; hlāmi āmung.
Bleed, <i>v.i.</i>	... sher āyü.
Blend, <i>v.t.</i>	... āsu.
Blind, <i>adj.</i>	... mè āmami ; mè ādè (be) ; mè mer mā yang.
Blink, <i>v.i.</i>	... mè laṗ laṗ āl shi.
Block (as a road), <i>v.t.</i>	... ārim ; āhṗa ; hlāra ārim bū i (the road is blocked).
Blood, <i>n.</i>	... sher.
Blood-feud, <i>n.</i>	... mangrer.
Blossom, <i>n.</i>	... nāmḥṗu.
Blow (with the mouth), <i>v.t.</i>	... māser ; āhṗu ; v.i., nāmbing hu or wa (the wind blows) ; nāmbing māru mawt (a gale blows).
Blue, <i>adj.</i>	... māshing. (Also stands for green.)
Blunt (to be) <i>v.i.</i>	... mā dè ; mā wè.
Boar (wild), <i>n.</i>	... hṗānam wa la.
Board (a plank), <i>n.</i>	... shingbyen ; shinghkim.
Board (to supply with food), <i>v.t.</i>	... dāhkum ; shaām.
Boat, <i>n.</i>	... hkongshi.
Body, <i>n.</i>	... gung.
Boil, <i>v.t.</i>	... hṭi hta hkil.
Boil, <i>v.i.</i>	... āsu ; hṭi su (boiling-water).
Boil, <i>n.</i>	... ṗādzer ; ṗādzer hṭi chang rung or ṗādzer hṭi hṗong āl (to have a boil).
Bolt, <i>n.</i>	... hkuldang ; kāla.
Bolt (to fasten with bolt), <i>v.t.</i>	... hkuldang la ; kāla.
Bolt (to run away), <i>v.i.</i>	... āt shi.
Bone, <i>n.</i>	... shārer.
Book, <i>n.</i>	... lik.
Boot, <i>n.</i>	... hkeṗlin.
Booty, <i>n.</i>	... hkü è gārè.
Border, <i>n.</i>	... yaw mā-ngam (border of a garment) ; rāga dārit (boundary).
Born, <i>v.i.</i>	... angseḷ gāl or gāl shi.
Borrow, <i>v.t.</i>	... rum (to borrow money).

	English.	Rāwang.
	Bottle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sisā.</i> (Indian.)
	Bottom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mālsi lābu</i> (backside); <i>lang hpaung</i> (bottom, end of anything).
	Boundary, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāga dārit.</i>
	Bow, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āgaw ngim shi.</i>
	Bow (instrument for shooting), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpaungdan</i> ; <i>hpaungdāu dāhu</i> (pellet bow); <i>hlāli</i> ; <i>hlana</i> (cross-bow).
	Bowels, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāyer.</i>
	Bowl, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wān.</i> (Shan.) <i>gūn</i> (made of bamboo).
	Box, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dek.</i>
	Boy, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nanḡla sel.</i>
	Bracelet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zaman</i> ; <i>zaman gi</i> (to wear a bracelet).
	Bracken, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shin.</i>
	Brains, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āning.</i>
	Branch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing dāgang</i> ; <i>hlāra dāhpa</i> (branch road).
	Brass, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māshing.</i>
ā	Brave (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shārè.</i>
	Bread, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpānè.</i>
	Breadth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māram.</i>
d	Break (to shatter as a cup, or burst), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rè</i> ; <i>dè</i> (to be broken).-
	Break (as a stick), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gyi</i> ; <i>li.</i>
	Breakfast, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārang sal.</i>
	Breast, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nung.</i>
a	Breath, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sa</i>
u	Breathe, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sa ngan shi</i> (exhale); <i>sa dāgin shi</i> (inhale).
	Breeze, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbing.</i>
	Brew (as beer), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ner sār.</i>
	Brick, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ga nḡ.</i>
	Bride, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma sār</i> (lit., new woman).
	Bridegroom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nanḡla sār</i> (lit., new man).
	Bridge, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dangdin.</i>
	Bridge (big), <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāba.</i>
	Bridge (single cane cable), <i>n.</i>	... <i>āla.</i>
	Bridle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kangma.</i> (Shan.)
r	Bright (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ga</i> (clear); <i>isan</i> ; <i>ging</i> (to be shining like new metal); <i>gām</i> (to shine like the sun); <i>nām gām è</i> (the sun is shining).
	Bring, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lu ra.</i>
	Brinjal, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāba shi.</i>
	Broad (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gwa</i> ; <i>gang.</i>
	Brood (to sit on eggs), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>bim</i> ; <i>ang lim bim shi</i> (to sit on eggs).
	Brood, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka si sel.</i>
	Broom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum shim.</i>
	Brother (elder), <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām ālat.</i>
	Brother (younger), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpaung āram.</i>
	Brother-in-law, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āla</i> (husband's or wife's brother).
	Brow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>m'rda</i> ; <i>danggang.</i>
	Bubble, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlil bawp</i> ; <i>hli bawp.</i>
	Bucket, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bung.</i> (Shan.)

English.

Rāwang.

Bud, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shingwāt ; shingwāt wāt</i> (to bud).
Buffalo, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ālāw.</i>
Bug, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chaplalap.</i>
Build, <i>v.</i>	... <i>wa ; chum wa</i> (to build a house).
Bull, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngāla.</i>
Bullet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zēzē.</i>
Bullock, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngānsēr.</i>
Bump, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hit hpong ; v.i., hli pong gang</i> (to have a bump or swelling) ; <i>v.t., āhtip</i> (to bump against).
Bundle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhkē ; v.t., dāhkē māzu</i> (to bundle by tying the ends of the cloth together) ; <i>tsip rāndām</i> (bundle of thatch).
Burden, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāra.</i>
Burmese,	... <i>Myen.</i>
Burn, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hwār</i> (to set fire to, also, to consume in burning) ; <i>v.i., gom ; āhkat ; si, as, ya mē shing mā si u ē</i> (this wood does not burn).
Burst, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dē.</i>
Bury, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lip ; āshi dāhpu</i> (to inter with funeral rites).
Burying-ground, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dālip.</i>
Business, <i>n.</i>	... <i>fungli ; āmu.</i> (Burmese.)
Busy (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā hla ; mā ngut.</i>
But, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>i der ger.</i>
Butt (as a goat), <i>v.i. and v.t.</i>	... <i>d'rer.</i>
Butterfly, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpahkil.</i>
Buttocks, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mātsi tābu.</i>
Button, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bula hkindang.</i>
Buy, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wān.</i>
By (near), <i>prep. and adv.</i>	... <i>hlal hka.</i>

C

Cackle (as a hen), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hkālē.</i>
Cage (for birds), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka dang rong.</i>
Calculate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rū ; hlārū.</i>
Calf, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nungwa sel ; nung nga sel.</i>
Calf (of leg), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hi mābaw.</i>
Call, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gaw ; ging</i> (to call as a bird or animal).
Calm (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mang mang wa i ē.</i>
Camp, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpung ra.</i>
Can, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngut ; dang.</i>
Candle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāmi.</i>
Cane, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlārī.</i>
Cap, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmaw.</i>
Capital, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ārang.</i>
Captive, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāp u hpē.</i>
Caravan (trading), <i>n.</i>	... <i>dahpū la ē ri</i> (lit., traders).
Carcass, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmang.</i>

English.	Rāwang.
Careful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... lang wa āl.
Carefully, <i>adv.</i>	... sang dang wa.
Careless, <i>adj.</i>	... sādī ma da ; sādī ma da hphè (careless fellow).
Caress, <i>v.t.</i>	... māgu shi.
Carpet, <i>n.</i>	... hphān.
Carriage, <i>n.</i>	... leng.
Carry (as a load on the back), <i>v.t.</i>	... ri.
Carry (as in a bag), <i>v.t.</i>	... ri.
Carry (as a child on the back), <i>v.t.</i>	... rī.
Carry (on the shoulder), <i>v.t.</i>	... ba.
Carry (on a pole), <i>v.t.</i>	... gan mer ba (gan, pole ; mer, with ; ba, carry).
Carry (in the hand), <i>v.t.</i>	... lang.
Carve (cut up into parts), <i>v.t.</i>	... āchāp.
Carve (to slice), <i>v.t.</i>	... bē.
Carve (to chisel out), <i>v.t.</i>	... āru. (The same word is used for " to write.")
Cast (as a net), <i>v.t.</i>	... ādāp ; ārin (to cast away).
Catarrh (have), <i>v.i.</i>	... sāmōng zang shi.
Cat, <i>n.</i>	... mi.
Caterpillar, <i>n.</i>	... bāling.
Cattle (in general), <i>n.</i>	... nang ngwa ; nung nga.
Cause (to cause to go), <i>v.t.</i>	... dāsu ; ex., di dēsu u, make or cause him to go.
Cave, <i>n.</i>	... lungpu.
Cemetery, <i>n.</i>	... dālīp (lit., grave. The Rāwangs have no cemeteries, the dead being buried in the forest).
Centipede, <i>n.</i>	... māsām.
Centre, <i>n.</i>	... rāwāl ; langwang.
Certain (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... ang hkying i q.
Chaff (paddy), <i>n.</i>	... wasi.
Chain, <i>n.</i>	... shām bānri (iron rope).
Chair, <i>n.</i>	... rung-dang (place for sitting).
Chalk, <i>n.</i>	... āba mōng (white earth).
Chameleon, <i>n.</i>	... ber nahkyeng (lit., snake frog).
Change, <i>v.t.</i>	... hālē.
Charcoal, <i>n.</i>	... shil ; mādzē.
Charm (talisman), <i>n.</i>	... sheng ; hkanhpa.
Chase, <i>v.t.</i>	... hkan.
Cheap (be), <i>v.t.</i>	... yul.
Cheat, <i>v.t.</i>	... dya.
Cheek, <i>n.</i>	... nungna.
Chest (bosom), <i>n.</i>	... gāng.
Chew, <i>v.t.</i>	... yer.
Chide (scold), <i>v.t.</i>	... d'rer.
Chief, <i>n.</i>	... māgam ; hkanzer (māreng māgam, village headman).
Child, <i>n.</i>	... dāsām.
Chilli, <i>n.</i>	... māzang.

	English.	Rāwang.
	Compensate, <i>v.t.</i>	... wa.
	Compensation, <i>n.</i>	... shāwa è dāhpü.
	Complain, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāwk. (Burmese.)
ith	Completed, <i>v.t.</i>	... dang bū i.
	Conceal, <i>v.t.</i>	... ma ; v.i., ma shi.
	Concern, <i>v.t.</i>	... seng. (Burmese, saing.)
	Conciliate, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāram.
	Conduit (bamboo water pipe), n.	hli hkwang shūrr.
shi	Confess, <i>v.t.</i>	... hka āchang.
	Confine, <i>v.t.</i>	... sāreng hka zang (lit., put in stocks).
	Conquer, <i>v.t.</i>	... dang.
	Consent, <i>v.i.</i>	... hta.
	Consider, <i>v.t.</i>	... mīl dādām shi.
	Consult, <i>v.i.</i>	... ārung ; āsa ra ri ārung è (the elders are consulting).
ter is	Contain, <i>v.i.</i>	... āl ; zang shi.
	Contagious (be), <i>v.</i>	... zin.
	Convalesce, <i>v.i.</i>	... ban.
	Converse with, <i>v.i.</i>	... hka āhlaw ; hka āhlip.
	Cook, <i>n.</i>	... hkił ; mīn (to be cooked).
	Cool (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... kił.
	Copper, <i>n.</i>	... shong.
	Coplis teeta, <i>n.</i>	... mām.
	Copulate, <i>v.t.</i>	... lū.
	Cord, <i>n.</i>	... bāuri.
	Cork (stopper), <i>n.</i>	... zālun (cork stopper) ; ang-sū ; v.t., sū.
	Corn, <i>n.</i>	... hpāgi ; htucha.
	Corner (angle), <i>n.</i>	... nung htung.
	Corpse, <i>n.</i>	... āmang.
	Correct, <i>adj.</i>	... ang hking ; v.i., ang hking i è.
	Cost, <i>n.</i>	... dāhpü.
ed	Costly (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āhpü.
	Cot, <i>n.</i>	... ip-htang ; ip-ra.
	Cotton, <i>n.</i>	... da-u ; hpusi.
	Cough, <i>v.i.</i>	... āhkul ; āhurr.
	Count, <i>v.t.</i>	... rū ; hlāri.
	Countenance, <i>n.</i>	... m'rr.
	Cousin, <i>n.</i>	... ānam.
	Cover (as with clothes), <i>v.t.</i>	... dāga ; v.i., ga (to wear).
	Cover (a lid), <i>n.</i>	... dāhkam ; ang-wām.
	Cover (as with a lid), <i>v.t.</i>	... wām.
	Cow, <i>n.</i>	... nganser ngāma.
	Coward, <i>n.</i>	... hpārè āhlang hpè.
	Cowrie, <i>n.</i>	... āri.
	Crack, <i>v.t.</i>	... rē ; n., dē è dang (a crack).
aw	Crawl, <i>v.t.</i>	... um (as a child) ; zung (as a snake).
	Creator, <i>n.</i>	... Ga Mer Wa or Ga Mer Hpè.
	Cricket, <i>n.</i>	... htinder nabing.
	Crocodile, <i>n.</i>	... puren.
	Crooked (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... tāgaw ; adj., tāgi tāgaw.
	Crops (paddy harvested and stacked), <i>n.</i>	ām hpung.

English.	Rāwang.
Cross (sacrificial), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngadang.</i>
Cross, <i>v.</i>	... <i>rap shi</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>rap</i> ; <i>shārap.</i>
Cross-bow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlana</i> ; <i>hlāli.</i>
Cross road, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāra dāhka</i> ; <i>hlāra dāhpa.</i>
Crow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htang lka</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>lka gi è</i> (the cock crows).
Crush, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āzil</i> ; <i>shing mer lè na zil</i> (let the tree crush me) ; <i>sānep</i> (to squeeze together).
Crush (into a powder), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gāyup.</i>
Cry, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngü.</i>
Cubit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rādung</i> ; <i>pādung.</i>
Cuckoo, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkerk tern.</i> (Onomatopæic.)
Cucumber, <i>n.</i>	... <i>danggwā shi.</i>
Cultivate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>na du</i> (to work lowland cultivation) ; <i>nāmba chu</i> (to clear highland cultivation).
Cup, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wan.</i> (Shan.) <i>lum</i> (made of bamboo).
Cure, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāban bān bū i</i> (to be cured).
Curry, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkān hli.</i>
Custom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htung.</i>
Cut, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āhtu</i> (quick stroke with sword) ; <i>bè</i> (to slice) ; <i>chui</i> (to cut highland fields) ; <i>yap</i> (to cut jungle) ; <i>sè</i> (to cut thatch) ; <i>rim</i> (to cut bamboo).
Cut the hair (in a fringe)	... <i>ridat āhka shi</i> ; <i>āni hlut shi.</i>
Cutch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shazi.</i>
D	
Dacoit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sil</i> (enemy) ; <i>hkü è sang</i> (robber).
Dagger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām kyeng</i> ; <i>shām sel</i> (small knife).
Dah (sword), <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām.</i>
Daily, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hkāra ni</i> ; <i>ni āram</i> (each or every day).
Dam, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māzim</i> (fishing dam) ; <i>mātsa</i> (fish trap attached to dam).
Damp (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sha.</i>
Dance, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āzer lam</i> (to dance the <i>Manao</i> dance) ; <i>bunglut dim</i> ; <i>shi dāhpu</i> (to perform the death dance) ; <i>nangga dāchang</i> (death dance outside the house).
Danger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpārè lam.</i>
Dare, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shārè.</i>
Dark (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nām der.</i>
Dastard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpārè āhtang hpè</i> (most frightened person).
Daughter, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chumma sel</i> ; <i>sāma sel</i> ; <i>zami.</i>
Daughter-in-law, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsang.</i>
Dawn, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām ga</i> ; <i>nām ran ran ga</i> (very early dawn).

De
De
De
De
De
De
De
Del

Dec
Dec
Dec
Defi
Defi
Defr
Delil
Delig
Dem.
Dem.

Deny
Depa
Derid
Desce
Desce
Desig
Desire
Despa
Despa
Destro
Dew, 1
Diarrh
Die, v.

Die a v
Differen
Difficult
Dig, v.
Dig (as

Dim (be
Dip, v.
Dirt, n.
Dirty (be
Disagree
Disappea
Discharg
Disengag
Disease,
Disembo

English.	Rāwang.
Day, <i>n.</i>	... āyang.
Daybreak, <i>n.</i>	... nām ga.
Dead (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... shi am i (past tense).
Deaf (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āna mā hta.
Dear (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... dāhpū rāza ; āhpū (costly).
Deathlike, <i>adj.</i>	... shi è yung i ; shi i hti i or shi hti.
Deceive, <i>v.t.</i>	... āya ; nī.
Debt, <i>n.</i>	... dāhka (feud) ; sāran (petty debt) ; dāhka la ; dāhka rang (to incur a debt).
Deduct, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāsām.
Deep (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... rāna.
Deer, <i>n.</i>	... sārī (barking deer) ; sillang (sambhur).
Defame, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāsi shin.
Defeated (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... sun.
Defraud, <i>v.t.</i>	... āya der lu ; len der lu.
Deliberate, <i>v.t.</i>	... mīl dādik ; mīl dādām shi.
Delighted (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... lābu ; kābu.
Demand, <i>v.t.</i>	... ril ; shāwa (demand compensation).
Deimon, <i>n.</i>	... hpāla ; hpāla āda (to have an evil spirit).
Deny, <i>v.t.</i>	... ngyeng ; nungdang.
Depart, <i>v.i.</i>	... dī ; lāw.
Deride, <i>v.t.</i>	... hli mālan ; dāsha wa.
Descend, <i>v.i.</i>	... yil shi ; shong shi.
Descendant, <i>n.</i>	... hpāli hpāla.
Design, <i>v.t.</i>	... wā.
Desire, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>v.i.</i>	... shung ; mīdyū.
Despair, <i>v.i.</i>	... mīl hlim.
Despatch, <i>v.t.</i>	... shārī.
Destroy, <i>v.t.</i>	... hpyi.
Dew, <i>n.</i>	... sangdim ; sangdim wa è (the dew falls).
Diarrhoea, <i>n.</i>	... hpāwa shnt.
Die, <i>v.i.</i>	... shi ; lang dang mer shi (to die in childbirth).
Die a violent death, <i>v.i.</i>	... rāsa mer shi.
Different (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... lāga i ; hti rā mā i ; sè sè i.
Difficult, <i>adj.</i>	... rāza ; v.i., rāza (to be difficult).
Dig, <i>v.t.</i>	... dū.
Dig (as for yams), <i>v.t.</i>	... hkaw ; ang gi hkaw è (he digs for yams).
Dim (be), <i>v.t.</i>	... mām man wa yang ; mā ga.
Dip, <i>v.t.</i>	... zīn shi ; nu (to immerse).
Dirt, <i>n.</i>	... māmim māmim ; nī (excrement).
Dirty (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... māmim māmim i ; nīm hpārēr i.
Disagree, <i>v.i.</i>	... mīl ma ram.
Disappear, <i>v.i.</i>	... āmang.
Discharge, <i>v.t.</i>	... hwep (as a gun).
Disengaged (be at leisure), <i>v.i.</i>	... āhta ; ngul.
Disease, <i>n.</i>	... āna.
Disembowel, <i>v.t.</i>	... yun ; ya gung nga è yun u (disembowel this fish).
Dish, <i>n.</i>	... wan ; gun.

English.	Rāwang.	
Dismantle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpyi.</i>	Dye,
Dishonest (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>angshkying mā.</i>	Dys
Disobey, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hka mā hla.</i>	
Dispute, <i>v.</i>	... <i>ngyeng; mungdang.</i>	Each
Distant (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>arun; ãlè.</i>	
Distribute, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āwal.</i>	
District, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāga.</i>	Eagle
Distrust, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā hkān.</i>	Ear,
Ditch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti hkawng.</i>	
Divide, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āwal; n., wal (part of a division); ex., atsum wal na wāl u (divide it into three parts).</i>	Early
Divine, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>uawñ wāt; hku shel mawn wāt (to divine by means of the hku shel leaf); sāma mawn wāt (to divine by means of the sāma bamboo).</i>	Earth Earth
Diviner, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mawn wat hpe.</i>	
Divorce, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāma hka gār; sama hka nar (to divorce a wife).</i>	
Do, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wa.</i>	East,
Doctor, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mātsi tsi è hpe.</i>	Easy
Dog, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāgi; yit (wild dog).</i>	Eat, t
Doll, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hang.</i>	Eatab
Door, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpānghka.</i>	Eclipse
Dove, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āhters.</i>	
Down, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>er hka; hpang hka.</i>	No
Drag, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāl.</i>	Edge
Dread, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpārè.</i>	Egg, t
Dreadful, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hpārè lam.</i>	Eight,
Dream, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ip mang; v.t., ip mang mang (to dream a dream); mang mer yang (to see in a dream).</i>	Eject
Dress, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ga; gwa; shārim rim (to wear a kilt); gawbani bam shi (to wear a head- dress); v.t., dāga; dāgwa.</i>	Elbow
Drift, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ba.</i>	Elder,
Drink, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>a.</i>	Elect,
Drop, <i>n.</i>	... <i>der (one drop); hti der āhtaw (to pour cut by drops); ācha; āja (to fall by being dropped); la (to let fall).</i>	Eleph
Drown, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hti hka āhtin der shi; hti sip der shi.</i>	Elevat
Drum, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āzing; āzing mit (to beat the drum).</i>	Elope,
Drunk (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ner mer ngām; ner mer nang.</i>	
Dry (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sung; hē (to dry); lam; dāsung; dāhē (to dry or cause to dry).</i>	Else, t
Duck, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pyel.</i>	Else (c
Dumb (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma-ā.</i>	Emanc
Dung, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ni.</i>	Emaci
Durable (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngang.</i>	Embra
Dust, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpahlil.</i>	Embro
Dwell, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āl.</i>	
Dwelling, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum.</i>	Emetic

English.	Rāwang.
Dye, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāsīt</i> (indigo) ; v.t., <i>za</i> ; <i>dāsīt mer za</i> (to dye with indigo).
Dysentery (have), <i>v.</i>	... <i>sher shut</i> (to have dysentery).
E	
Each, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āram</i> ; <i>hkāra</i> ; <i>āsang āram</i> ; <i>-hkāra yaw</i> (each person) ; <i>hla</i> (distributive particle) ; <i>kumhpawng hla htè è zi w</i> (give each four annas).
Eagle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāmer</i> .
Ear, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āna</i> ; <i>āna dung</i> (ear hole) ; <i>āna rāsap</i> (wax of the ear) ; <i>nāmhpū</i> (earring) ; <i>āna sū</i> (tube worn in ear) ; <i>ām shi</i> (ear of paddy).
Early, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>māga</i> ; <i>hler māga</i> (very early) ; <i>māga-ga</i> .
Earth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āba</i> .
Earthquake, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Nām Ner āshāl è</i> ; <i>Nam Ner zin è</i> (Nam Ner is said to be a fabulous serpent who in his writhings shakes the earth.)
East, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nam sārr hka</i> ; <i>nam sārr lam</i> .
Easy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma rāza</i> ; <i>yul</i> .
Eat, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ām</i> .
Eatables, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām-hpa</i> ; <i>ām-wa</i> ; <i>ām-lam</i> .
Eclipse of the moon, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Tongle Wala shāla mā u è</i> (<i>Tongle Wala</i> swallows the moon).
NOTE.— <i>Tongle Wala</i> is some fabulous monster, some say a dog, some a frog.	
Edge (of the knife), <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām si</i> .
Egg, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang lim</i> ; <i>hka lim</i> (fowl's egg).
Eight, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āshal</i> .
Eject (drive out), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkan</i> .
Elbow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur hput</i> .
Elder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāra hpè</i> (be) ; v.i., <i>dāhpat htè rāzāl è</i> .
Elect, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rāsāl shi</i> .
Elephant, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māger</i> .
Elevate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ābawn</i> .
Elope, <i>v.</i>	... <i>dāhtürr</i> ; <i>sāma dāhtürr bü i</i> (he has eloped with the woman).
Else, <i>pron.</i> and <i>adj.</i>	... <i>lāga</i> .
Else (otherwise), <i>adj.</i>	... <i>mā i der ger</i> .
Emancipate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālang</i> .
Emaciated (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>song</i> .
Embrace, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>māgu shi</i> .
Embroider, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>yaw māhka hler</i> ; <i>yaw māhka wa</i> .
Embroidery, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhka</i> (generally used with the article embroidered).
Emetic, <i>n.</i>	... <i>du è mālsi</i> .
Employ, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āga ring</i> ; <i>āga wa</i> .
Empty, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āma</i> (be) ; v.i., <i>āma</i> ; <i>gung āma</i> (empty handed, naked) ; <i>āhong</i> .
Empty (to pour out), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>up</i> .

English.

Rāwang.

Encircle, <i>v.t.</i>	... ang hkang hkul shi ; ang hkang wāng.
End (extremity), <i>n.</i>	... mātsu ; mā-ngam.
Enemy, <i>n.</i>	... sil ; lābu.
Enough (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āram.
Entangle, <i>v.i.</i>	... māsil.
Entice, <i>v.t.</i>	... len.
Entrails, <i>n.</i>	... hpāyer.
Entrap, <i>v.t.</i>	... hūng wa.
Enumerate, <i>v.t.</i>	... rü.
Epidemic, <i>n.</i>	... zānli ; zinli ; <i>v.i.</i> , zānli bu (to break out as an epidemic).
Epilepsy (have), <i>v.i.</i>	... Nam mer rul u è (lit., to be seized by the Sun Nal).
Equal (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... hli ra i è.
Erase, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāmang (lit., to cause to disappear).
Erect, <i>v.t.</i>	... shārip (be) ; <i>v.i.</i> , rip ; sa.
Err, <i>v.i.</i>	... shut ; wil ; ālē.
Escape, <i>v.i.</i>	... āt shi.
Escort, <i>v.i.</i>	... dāsān.
Even (to be level), <i>v.i.</i>	... āra ; <i>v.t.</i> , shāra (to level).
Evening time, <i>adv.</i>	... āgilam ; ya (evening, in combination) ; exs., āgi lam è di (come in the evening) ; dè ya (this evening).
Ever, <i>adv.</i>	... hka rāgap ger.
Every, <i>adj.</i>	... āram ; hkāra.
Everywhere, <i>adv.</i>	... hkāra ma ; ma āram.
Exactly, <i>adv.</i>	... hli ra ; bing der ; ex., hli lan bing der è zi u (give exactly one basket).

NOTE.—bing = full ; not more or not less, i.e., exactly.

Excavate, <i>v.t.</i>	... du.
Exceed, <i>v.i.</i>	... āchè ; ex., dāhpū hpung nga dāra la ma che (do not let it exceed Rs. 5 in price).
Exchange, <i>v.t.</i>	... hlālè.
Excrement, <i>n.</i>	... nī.
Exhibit, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāhtān.
Expand, <i>v.i.</i>	... da ; bawm.
Expel, <i>v.t.</i>	... hkan.
Expenses, <i>n.</i>	... māzang.
Expensive (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āhpū ; reng.
Explain, <i>v.t.</i>	... shūn.
Expose, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāhtān.
Extinguish, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāmīt.
Extinguished (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āmil am i.
Extol, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāngawn.
Extort, <i>v.t.</i>	... hpārè sālin der hlul.
Extract, <i>v.t.</i>	... hlè (pull out) ; shè (take out) ; mīt (to extract as metal from its ore) ; ex., za mīt (extract silver).
Exude, <i>v.i.</i>	... āyū.
Exult, <i>v.i.</i>	... kābu.
Eye, <i>n.</i>	... mè.

F

Face, <i>n.</i>	... m'rr.
Fade, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yu</i> ; <i>ā-ngyū</i> .
Fail, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hsum</i> .
Faint, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma</i> .
Fair (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mong</i> .
Fall, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āja</i> ; <i>ānga</i> (fall down).
False (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ang lkying mā i</i> .
Famine (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dāhker i ē</i> .
Fan, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāwil</i> .
Far (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ārum</i> ; <i>ālē</i> .
Fast, <i>adj</i>	... <i>hawbaw</i> ; <i>sānsān</i> .
Fat (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>su</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>su</i> .
Father, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āhpè</i> (the speaker's father) ; <i>na hpè</i> (your father) ; <i>ang hpè</i> (his father).
Father-in-law, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āhker</i> (the same word for wife's and husband's father).
Fatigued (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mājūrr</i> .
Fear, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpārē</i> .
Feast, <i>n.</i>	... <i>poi</i> . (Burmese.)
Feather, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka mil</i> ; <i>lā mil</i> .
Fee, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhpū</i> .
Feeble (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lāgu nia da</i> ; <i>lāgu ma da hpè</i> (feeble man).
Feed, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ām</i> ; <i>na</i> (to feed birds or animals).
Feel, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāp</i> .
Feign, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āya</i> ; <i>dāhpè shi</i> ; <i>za dāhpè shi</i> (to feign sickness).
Fellow (companion), <i>n.</i>	... <i>lambaw</i> ; <i>jara</i> ; <i>lambaw</i> (fellow of a pair of things).
Female, <i>n.</i>	... See Grammar, § 15.
Fence, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkuldang</i> , <i>v.t.</i> , <i>hkuldang hkul</i> (to enclose with a fence).
Ferry, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ser-htang</i> (lit., rafting-place).
Fetch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lu</i> .
Feud, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhka</i> ; <i>mangrer dāhka</i> (blood feud).
Fever, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lader</i> ; <i>lader mer za</i> (to have fever).
Few (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā bim ē</i> (not many).
Fiddle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dawraw</i> .
Field (lowland wet cultivation), <i>n.</i>	... <i>na</i> .
Field (highland paddy field, <i>taungya</i>), <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmba</i> ; <i>hang</i> .
Field (<i>taungya</i> lying fallow), <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmba lung hpin</i> .
Field (highland field worked for two consecutive years), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ranggaw hang</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>ranggaw āhker ē</i> (to work such a field).
Fig tree (peepul), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ginggu hting</i> .
Fig tree (rubber), <i>n.</i>	... <i>gānoi hting</i> .
Fight, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āsāl</i> .
File, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dansang</i> .

English.	Rāwang.
Fill, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>bing</i> ; <i>bing der zang</i> ; <i>sü</i> (to fill up as a hole).
Filth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mānim māsim</i> ; <i>impārer</i> .
Find, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>yang</i> (lit., to see).
Fine, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>kumhpaw shāwa</i> .
Finger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur ham</i> ; <i>uv hpè ham</i> (thumb) ; <i>māding ham</i> (fore-finger) ; <i>ādung ham</i> (middle-finger) ; <i>htal ham</i> (third-finger) ; <i>ur sel ham</i> (little-finger).
Finish (to complete), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dādang</i> ; <i>hpālbāl è wa u</i> (complete it).
Finish (to exhaust as a supply of anything), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dābè</i> .
Finished (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bè am i</i> (<i>bè</i> =verbal root, <i>am i</i> , past tense participle).
Fire (as a gun or bow), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hwāp</i> .
Fire, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāmi</i> .
Fire-fly, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkurang</i> .
Fire-place, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mārap</i> .
Fire-screen, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkāpding</i> ; <i>hkāpsi</i> (lower fire-screen).
First, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ung</i> ; <i>ung hka</i> .
Fish, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nga</i> , <i>v.t.</i> , <i>nga āhki</i> (to hunt fish). (Comp., angle.)
Five, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hpung nga</i> .
Flame, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāmi sālè</i> .
Flash, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sangbhal</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>sangbhal lap</i> .
Flat (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āra</i> ; <i>ādam i è</i> .
Flea, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāli</i> .
Flee, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āl shi</i> .
Fleece, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āyang mil</i> .
Flesh, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sha</i> .
Flint, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāging lung</i> .
Flint and steel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zama</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>zama dācha</i> (to strike a flint).
Float, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ba</i> (drift).
Floor, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htādin</i> .
Flow, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hli āyü</i> .
Flour, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tāmin</i> .
Flower, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmhpū</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>nāmhpū wāt</i> .
Flute, <i>n.</i>	... <i>biman</i> ; <i>biman mil</i> (to play the flute).
Fly, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dām</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>zilhkong</i> (house-fly) ; <i>hpamit si</i> (sand-fly) ; <i>zil</i> (blood blister-fly) ; <i>chil da chaw</i> (horse-fly).
Foam, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlil bawp</i> .
Foe, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sil</i> .
Fog, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāmer</i> .
Fold, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang mähliṭ</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>mähliṭ</i> .
Follow, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zān</i> ; <i>yun</i> .
Fond, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shung</i> .
Food, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām-lam</i> ; <i>ām-hṣu</i> ; <i>ām-wa</i> .
Fool, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ma ā hpè</i> ; <i>māna hpè</i> .
Foolish (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>māna</i> ; <i>ma ā</i> .
Foot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hi dam</i> .

English.	Rāwang.
Foot (at the foot of), <i>adv.</i>	... <i>la</i> ; <i>shing lang h pang</i> (at the tree).
For, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>dāh</i> ; <i>hlāhkang</i> ; <i>nang</i> (for the purpose of).
Forcibly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>langgin mer.</i>
Ford, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti lè gang</i> ; <i>v.t., lè shi.</i>
Forehead, <i>n.</i>	... <i>m'rr da.</i>
Forest, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māling</i> ; <i>shingsang ya.</i>
Forget, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āmal.</i>
Fork, <i>n.</i>	... <i>za ha</i> (three prongs) ; <i>dāhka</i> (a forked stick, or the fork of a road).
Formerly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>sa ra mang.</i>
Four, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ābyi.</i>
Fowl, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka</i> ; <i>hka tāgārr</i> (jungle fowl).
Fragrant (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ānga shāla è.</i>
Free (to set free), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālang.</i>
Freeze, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wān zung wa è</i> ; <i>wān zung zin.</i>
Frequently, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>mā hlang mā hlang</i> ; <i>hkā dang hkā ding.</i>
Friend, <i>n.</i>	... <i>numnang.</i>
Frighten, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpārè sālin</i> ; <i>sālin.</i>
Frog, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nahkying</i> ; <i>nagong</i> (toad).
From, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>dā mer</i> ; <i>daw mer.</i>
Front, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ung hka.</i>
Frost, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wān zung.</i>
Fruit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing shi.</i>
Fry, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hu.</i>
Fuel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkām.</i>
Full (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bīng.</i>
Fumble, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ābè.</i>
Funeral, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āshi dāhpu poi.</i>
Future, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lang dīm.</i>

G

Gain, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmit.</i>
Gain (to profit), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āmīl lun.</i>
Gale, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbing māru</i> ; <i>nāmbing māru mawl.</i>
Gall bladder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāhi.</i>
Gamble, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lawng.</i>
Gaol, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlawng.</i>
Garden, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sun.</i>
Garlic, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kādrawmaw.</i>
Gate, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpānghka.</i>
Gather, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāgun</i> (collect) ; <i>ri</i> (to gather as wood) ; <i>rāl</i> (to gather as leaves) ; <i>rip</i> (to gather as corn or fruit).
Gaze, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>vang.</i>
Geld, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>kābaw</i> (same word used for all cattle).
General, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sīl hkāmzer kāba</i> (lit., big soldier officer).
Gently, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>shāla dang wa</i> ; <i>nana nana.</i>
Genuine, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ang hkying.</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Get, <i>v.t.</i>	... lun ; lu.
Ghost, <i>n.</i>	... h̄pāla sel (spirit).
Gibbon, <i>n.</i>	... hkager.
Giddy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... mè āri shi ; āgaw hlāri shi.
Gift, <i>n.</i>	... kimh̄pa ; zi-lam.
Ginger, <i>n.</i>	... lungzing.
Gird (as the loins), <i>v.t.</i>	... langgyè gyè shi.
Girdle, <i>n.</i>	... shingkit.
Girl, <i>n.</i>	... chumyaw ra.
Give, <i>v.t.</i>	... zi.
Glad (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... t̄ābu ; kābu.
Glance, <i>v.i.</i>	... mè hlung mer yang (lit., to look from the corner of the eye).
Glass, <i>n.</i>	... jāmma.
Glitter, <i>v.i.</i>	... laṣ laṣ wa ; sur sur wa.
Gnash, <i>v.t.</i>	... sa āgyit shi.
Go, <i>v.i.</i>	... di ; law.
Goat, <i>n.</i>	... āsil.
God, <i>n.</i>	... Ga Mer Wa ; Ga Mer H̄pè.
Goitre, <i>n.</i>	... dāb'rr ; h̄pānong dāb'rr (to have goitre).
Gold, <i>n.</i>	... sè.
Gold dust, <i>n.</i>	... sè angshi.
Goldsmith, <i>n.</i>	... sè rīp è h̄pè.
Gong, <i>n.</i>	... ālseng.
Good, <i>adj.</i>	... shāla.
Goods, <i>n.</i>	... gārè.
Goose, <i>n.</i>	... shangma.
Govern, <i>v.</i>	... up.
Government, <i>n.</i>	... āsoya ; rāga up è h̄pè.
Grab, <i>v.t.</i>	... māga.
Grain, <i>n.</i>	... ang yīr (seeds for planting).
Grain (a small particle), <i>n.</i>	... h̄ti der.
Granary, <i>n.</i>	... ām āza.
Grandfather, <i>n.</i>	... āhkang. (The same word for both paternal and maternal grandfather.)
Grass, <i>n.</i>	... shin.
Grave, <i>n.</i>	... dālīp.
Gravel, <i>n.</i>	... tsè shel.
Gravy, <i>n.</i>	... hkān h̄ti.
Gray, <i>adj.</i>	... rim rim na ; <i>v.i.</i> (be), rim rim na i è.
Graze (as bullet or arrow), <i>v.t.</i>	... chut āl ; ex., hlāma mer chut āl u è (the arrow grazed him).
Great, <i>n.</i>	... kāba ; hlè.
Grease, <i>n.</i>	... su ; <i>v.t.</i> , su mer za.
Greedy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... rāgil ; <i>adj.</i> , rāgil h̄pè i è (a greedy person).
Green (of colour), <i>adj.</i>	... māshing.
Green (unripe, uncooked), <i>adj.</i>	... āhting.
Grieve, <i>v.i.</i>	... yaron.
Grind, <i>v.t.</i>	... jik ; hal (grind, sharpen).
Groan, <i>v.</i>	... ālang shi.
Ground, <i>n.</i>	... āba.

English.	Rāwang.
Grow (as trees), <i>v.i.</i>	... yaw.
Grow (as humans), <i>v.i.</i>	... hlè lung.
Gruel, <i>n.</i>	... lābu ; hti sè.
Guard, <i>v.t.</i>	... ātsung (keep watch).
Guess, <i>v.t.</i>	... lak.
Guest, <i>n.</i>	... zālè.
Guide, <i>n.</i>	... hlāra dāhtu è hpè ; <i>v.t.</i> , dāhtu.
Gum (of a tree), <i>n.</i>	... rānzil ; sa sil (gum of the mouth).
Gun, <i>n.</i>	... sānal ; sānal mukdong (cap-gun) ; sānal mi hleng (check-gun) ; sānal mi ba (flint-lock).
Gunstock, <i>n.</i>	... sānal danghku.
Gunpowder, <i>n.</i>	... wānsi.
Guts, <i>n.</i>	... hpāyer.

H

Habit (custom), <i>n.</i>	... hlung.
Habitation, <i>n.</i>	... āl è ma ; chum (house).
Hack, <i>v.</i>	... ātsè.
Hades (the land of lost souls), <i>n.</i>	... rāsa rāga.
Hail, <i>n.</i>	... wān sheng ; wān sheng wa (fall as hail).
Hair, <i>n.</i>	... āni (of the head) ; mil (of any other part of the body).
Half, <i>adj.</i>	... rāwāl ; hti dāhpa (one half of a thing).
Halt, <i>v.i.</i>	... rāna ; sa shi ; nar shi.
Ham, <i>n.</i>	... wa hpān.
Hammer, <i>n.</i>	... duma ; <i>v.t.</i> , m (to strike with a hammer).
Hand, <i>n.</i>	... ur.
Handle, <i>n.</i>	... angzul.
Hang (to suspend), <i>v.t.</i>	... dāchung ; dāzul ; <i>v.i.</i> , chung ; zul.
Hang (to kill by hanging), <i>v.t.</i>	... dāchi der sāl (lit., to strangle).
Happen, <i>v.i.</i>	... shālè shi.
Happy (be), <i>v.</i>	... lābu ; kābu.
Harass, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāsha wa.
Hard (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... za ; rāza (to be difficult).
Harrow, <i>n.</i>	... na āsi wa (lit., field comb).
Hat, <i>n.</i>	... āmaw.
Hatch, <i>v.t.</i>	... bim (lit., to sit down as animals do).
Hatchet, <i>n.</i>	... pāzing.
Hate, <i>v.t.</i>	... mā shung.
Haul, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāl ; dāzān.
Have, <i>v.t.</i>	... āl ; gāl.
Hawk, <i>n.</i>	... hlāner.
Hay, <i>n.</i>	... ām hikālang.
He, <i>pron.</i>	... ang ; ning.
Head, <i>n.</i>	... āgarw.
Headache, <i>n.</i>	... āgarw zi ; āgarw hke
Head-cloth, <i>n.</i>	... āgarw bam ; garw bam.
Headman, <i>n.</i>	... māgam hpè ; āsa hpè (elder).

English.

Rāwang.

Heal, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāban.
Heap, <i>n.</i>	... h̄p̄ong ; <i>v.t.</i> , dābim.
Hear, <i>v.t.</i>	... hta.
Heart, <i>n.</i>	... māgung.
Heavens, <i>n.</i>	... mu.
Heavy, <i>adj.</i>	... āli.
Heel, <i>n.</i>	... hi dzer.
Help, <i>v.t.</i>	... dābang.
Hem (to environ), <i>v.t.</i>	... wang ; <i>n.</i> , mā-ngam (hem of a garment).
Hen, <i>n.</i>	... hka ma.
Here, <i>adv.</i>	... ya ma.
Herd, <i>n.</i>	... rangnong ; <i>ra.</i>
Hew, <i>v.t.</i>	... d̄sè ; h̄kām na sè u (chop the wood).
Hiccough, <i>v.i.</i>	... gaga wa.
Hide, <i>v.t.</i>	... ma ; <i>v.i.</i> , ma shi.
Hide, <i>n.</i>	... sha h̄pin ; ang sām.
High (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āhang ; <i>adj.</i> , hang.
Hill, <i>n.</i>	... rāzi ; rāzi rāga (the hill country).
Hilt, <i>n.</i>	... angzul.
Himself, <i>pron.</i>	... ang gung ; ang wa (only himself).
Hip, <i>n.</i>	... h̄p̄ān dāsu.
Hire, <i>v.t.</i>	... nga ; <i>n.</i> , shābè.
Hit, <i>v.i.</i>	... ra ; āna ; <i>v.t.</i> , d̄sāt (to beat).
Hive, <i>n.</i>	... māgam hang.
Hoar frost, <i>n.</i>	... wān zung.
Hoarse (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... h̄p̄ānong hr̄è hr̄è wa.
Hoe, <i>n.</i>	... shangkawp.
Hog, <i>n.</i>	... wa.
Hold, <i>v.t.</i>	... rul.
Hole, <i>n.</i>	... dung h̄k'r̄i ; gi dung (yam-hole).
Holloa, <i>v.i.</i>	... garw.
Hollow, <i>adj.</i>	... hong ; shing hong (hollow tree).
Hollow out, <i>v.t.</i>	... chu ; h̄kongshi chu (to hollow out a boat).
Home, <i>n.</i>	... chum.
Honest (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... mīl dā.
Honey, <i>n.</i>	... māgam hli.
Hoof, <i>n.</i>	... chinang
Hook, <i>n.</i>	... nga myek.
Hop, <i>v.i.</i>	... hi hli lam mer hlālun.
Horn, <i>n.</i>	... dāring ; āring.
Hospital, <i>n.</i>	... mātsi chum (medicine-house).
Hot (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āhkat shi (as water or the body).
Hot (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... geng ; gang - (as a fire or the sun).
House, <i>n.</i>	... chum ; chum ra (house-site).
Household, <i>n.</i>	... rāp.
How, <i>adv.</i>	... hka yung ; ra yung ; ra dang (how much or how many).
However, <i>adv.</i>	... ra yung i der ger.

English.

Rāwang.

Howl, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngü.</i> (Same as cry.)
Hug, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>māgu shi.</i>
Hump, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāzun</i> (bullock's hump).
Human-like, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āsang yung.</i>
Hungry (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hāri mer shi.</i>
Hunt, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sha āhki ; sha hkan.</i>
Hurt (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>za.</i>
Husband, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum hpè ; āsel ang hpè ; nangla ra hpè.</i>
Hush (don't make a noise), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>saw mè wa di.</i>
Husk, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>durr ; ām durr</i> (to husk or pound paddy) ; <i>n., wa si.</i>
Hut, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ācrap ; nāmba ācrap</i> (a field-hut).

I

I, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>nga.</i>
Ice, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hildwan.</i>
Idiot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ma ā hpè ; mit ma da hpè.</i>
Idle (lazy), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>māyu ; āhta</i> (to be at leisure).
Idol, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkan.</i>
If, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>der ner.</i>
Ignorant (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ra wa ger mā sha.</i>
Ill (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>za.</i>
Illness, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āna.</i>
Ilude, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āya.</i>
Imitate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sān shi</i> (to copy).
Immature (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhling i è ; mā gung ; rāther bāli mā hal</i> (untimely).
Immediately, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ya hkal.</i>
Immerse, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zin shi.</i>
Immodest (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sāra ma da ; mārè ma da.</i>
Implore, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rit.</i>
Impossible (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lè mā ngut.</i>
Imprison, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlaung.</i> (Burmese.) <i>hka zang</i> (to put into prison).
Improper, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>mā lè ; nia shāla.</i>
In, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>hka ; hta ; ādung.</i>
Inaccurate (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ang hkying mā i è.</i>
Inadequate (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā rani.</i>
Inclose, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ang hkan wang.</i>
Include, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāzān.</i>
Increase, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zal ; hlè lung</i> (to have grown larger).
Incubate, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bim.</i>
India rubber, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gānai.</i>
India rubber tree, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gānai hling.</i>
Indicate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhtu.</i>
Indigo, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāsit.</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Ineffectual (in vain ; useless), <i>adv.</i>	... shing ma shing ; kaizu mā āl.
Infant, <i>n.</i>	... ā-ngè sel.
Infectious (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... zin ; ya mè āna zin ra wa i è (this disease is infectious).
Infectious disease, <i>n.</i>	... zānli ; zinli.
Infirm (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... mā ngang ; mā jūrr.
Inform, <i>v.t.</i>	... shin ; dāhla (lit., cause to hear).
Inhabit, <i>v.i.</i>	... āl.
Inhabitants, <i>n.</i>	... āsang ri ; mulsi muhtim āsang (inhabitants of the world in general).
Inhale, <i>v.i.</i>	... sā dāgin shi.
Inhospitable; <i>adj.</i>	... sha ām mā wa shi ; sha ām mā wa shi hpe (an inhospitable man).
Ink, <i>n.</i>	... lik dru hti (letter-writing water).
Inquire, <i>v.t.</i>	... ril.
Insane (be), <i>v.t.</i>	... ma ā i è ; māna i è.
Insect, <i>n.</i>	... bāling ; bāling bālang (insects in general).
Insert, <i>v.t.</i>	... zang ; zin shi (to introduce into).
Inside, <i>adj.</i>	... ādung hka.
Inside-out (with regard to wearing apparel), <i>v.i.</i>	... lamphaw hka āl è ; ang bula lamhpa hka ga è (he wears his coat inside out).
Instantly, <i>adv.</i>	... ya hhāt ; sānsān.
Instruct, <i>v.t.</i>	... shālap.
Insult, <i>v.t.</i>	... hli mālan.
Intercept, <i>v.t.</i>	... ātsung.
Interest, <i>n.</i>	... āmit. (Burmese, āmyat.)
Interfere, <i>v.t.</i>	... abè.
Interior, <i>n.</i>	... ādung hka.
Intermingle, <i>v.t.</i>	... āsu ; āmul.
Interpret, <i>v.t.</i>	... hka htāle ; hka dāhtut.
Interrogate, <i>v.t.</i>	... ril.
Intimate (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... nummang wa.
Intimidate, <i>v.t.</i>	... hpārè sālīn.
Into, <i>prep.</i>	... ādung hka.
Intoxicated (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... ngām ; nang (used for nicotine poisoning).
Inundate, <i>v.t.</i>	... līm.
Invert, <i>v.t.</i>	... hpaw.
Invisible (be), <i>v.t.</i>	... yang mā lu shi.
Invite, <i>v.t.</i>	... gaw.
Invoke, <i>v.t.</i>	... gaw ; tāmsa hpe hpang nawng è (the priest invokes the nats).
Invoke, <i>v.t.</i>	... derng shi (to swear by the nats) ; ang la derng shi (let him take the oath).
Iron, <i>n.</i>	... shām ; du (iron ore).
Is, <i>v.i.</i>	... i.
Island, <i>n.</i>	... hli sālūng.
It, <i>pron.</i>	... ang ; ning.
Itch, <i>n.</i>	... chākut ; haw ; v.i., māsa.
Ivory, <i>n.</i>	... māger dāgong.

J

Jacket, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bula.</i>
Jack-fruit tree, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mālang hting.</i>
Jade, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sheng māshing.</i>
Jail, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htawng. (Burmese.)</i>
Jar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ing ; gaw.</i>
Jaw, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhka.</i>
Jest, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>tabīn der shin ; sārè.</i>
Join, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlu (as a stream) ; dāhtut ; dāsaw (to connect or join as in carpentry).</i>
Joint, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsi (as a bamboo joint) ; dāhtlong (connection or joint in carpentry).</i>
Joist, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tādin ; tākyat.</i>
Juice, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli ; māgam hli (honey) ; ner hti (beer).</i>
Jump, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>jūn (to jump over an obstacle) ; jnī (to jump lengthways).</i>
Jungle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ādung ya.</i>

K

Keen (to be sharp), <i>v.</i>	... <i>dè ; wè.</i>
Keep, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gāl.</i>
Kerchief, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpatchil.</i>
Kettle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti lim hta.</i>
Key, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsaw. (Burmese thaw.)</i>
Kick (forward), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hi mer dāhpāl.</i>
Kick (backward), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dācha.</i>
Kid, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsīt sel.</i>
Kidneys, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tārè.</i>
Kill, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāt ; shāl.</i>
Kilt, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārim ; sārim.</i>
Kind (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>dāsha mer za è.</i>
Kind (race), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpan.</i>
Kindle, <i>v.</i>	... <i>hwārr ; si.</i>
King, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkawhkam.</i>
Kingdom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkawhkam rāga.</i>
Kiss, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sup. (Rāwangs do not kiss ; the word really implies a sucking action).</i>
Kite, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htāmer.</i>
Kitten, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mī sel.</i>
Knead (as bread), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ānāi ; āhkin.</i>
Knee, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpang hpil.</i>
Kneel, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hi dām zun mer rung.</i>
Knife, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām kyeng ; dāzārr hkong (big knife or dagger).</i>
Knot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsi (joint) ; ang dāhtim ; v.i., dāhtim.</i>
Knot (of hair), <i>n.</i>	... <i>māzung (top-knot of hair) ; māzung zung shi (to tie the hair top-knot fashion).</i>
Know, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sha.</i>
Knuckle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur tsi.</i>

L

Labour, <i>n.</i>	... gārè ; pūngli ; āmu ; v.t., gārè wa.
Labourer, <i>n.</i>	... langzang.
Lac, <i>n.</i>	... dāhki.
Ladder, <i>n.</i>	... langdun.
Ladle, <i>n.</i>	... tāhku.
Lake, <i>n.</i>	... hti nawng.
Lamb, <i>n.</i>	... dyang sel.
Lame (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... kājè kājè wa di (to walk lame) ; hi ājè ; hi ājè hpè (lame men).
Lamp, <i>n.</i>	... hlāmi bung.
Lance, <i>v.t.</i>	... ya ; yun (to open with the lance) ; n., sham kyeng.
Land, <i>n.</i>	... rāga ; kadung hlāra (land route).
Language, <i>n.</i>	... hka.
Lap, <i>n.</i>	... hpyit hpom.
Lard, <i>n.</i>	... wa su.
Large, <i>adj.</i>	... hlè.
Last, <i>adj.</i>	... lang dim ; lang dim āhtang (the very last).
Late (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... lang dim ājè.
Laugh, <i>v.i.</i>	... it shi.
Lawful (be), <i>v.</i>	... tāra nang hti ra i è (lit., to be same as the law).
Lay (as an egg), <i>v.t.</i>	... lim ; dāsen (to place).
Lazy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... māyu ; n., māyu hpè (lazy fellow).
Lead, <i>n.</i>	... zin ; hkensè ; v.t., dāsan (to lead by hand) ; v.i., ung hka di (to go before).
Leaf, <i>n.</i>	... shing sap ; shālap (leaves for packing food).
Leak, <i>v.i.</i>	... āyü.
Lean (to rest against), <i>v.i.</i>	... dang ; dang shi (to lean against).
Lean (to be thin), <i>v.i.</i>	... sung.
Leap, <i>v.i.</i>	... jūn (to leap over) ; jūt (to leap length- ways).
Learn, <i>v.t.</i>	... shālap shi.
Least, <i>adj.</i>	... sām āhtang.
Leather, <i>n.</i>	... sha hpin ; sha sè ; sha sām.
Leave (to go), <i>v.i.</i>	... di ; law.
Leave (to take leave of), <i>v.t.</i>	... shāla è āl ; ex., shāla è āl nang ding è (I come to take leave).
Leave (to leave or set aside), <i>v.t.</i>	... ngām ; ex., hti wāl è ngām mu (leave some).
Leech, <i>n.</i>	... hpāhpāt ; dāhpāt ; nabing (water leech).
Left (side), <i>adj.</i>	... āgi lam ; ābang lam (right side).
Left-handed, <i>adj.</i>	... āgi ; āgi hpè (left-handed man).
Leg, <i>n.</i>	... hi.
Legging, <i>n.</i>	... hi dul.
Leisure (be at), <i>v.i.</i>	... āhla.
Lemon, <i>n.</i>	... kāmzi shi.
Lend, <i>v.t.</i>	... rum ; nga.

English.	Rāwang.
Length, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dangdang.</i>
Leopard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>h'kangzi.</i>
Leprosy, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mānu</i> ; v.i., <i>mānu mer ām è</i> (lit., to be eaten by leprosy).
Lessen, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsām.</i>
Liar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āya h'pè.</i>
Liberate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālung.</i>
Lick, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lè ; la.</i>
Lie (to recline), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zīn ; hul shi.</i>
Lie, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āya</i> (to utter a falsehood).
Life (breach of), <i>n.</i>	... <i>sa</i> ; <i>sa āmang bū i</i> (life is lost or gone).
Light (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ga</i> (not dark) ; <i>āmang</i> (not heavy).
Light (set fire to), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>si.</i>
Lightning, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sangbāl</i> ; <i>mu ru</i> (to be struck by lightning).
Like, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>h'li yung</i> ; <i>h'li ra</i> ; v.t., <i>āsām</i> (to be like in appearance) ; ex., <i>Ah'pu yung āsām</i> (to be like a Chinghpaw).
Like (love), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shung shi.</i>
Lime, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung h'lin.</i>
Lip, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ner sil.</i>
Liquor, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ner</i> (beer) ; <i>lawhku</i> ; <i>lèchi</i> (spirit) ; <i>lèchi h'pu</i> (to distil liquor).
Listen, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>h'la.</i>
Lisu, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Anung.</i>
Little, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>sām</i> ; adv., <i>h'li ngānngān</i> ; <i>sāmsām h'li k'āza.</i>
Liver, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pāshin.</i>
Lizard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ber nahkyeng.</i>
Load, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāra.</i>
Log, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing gong.</i>
Long, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>yang.</i>
Long (as regards time), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ālè ra i.</i>
Long ago, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>sa ra mang.</i>
Look, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yang.</i>
Looking-glass, <i>n.</i>	... <i>jāmna.</i>
Loom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yaw ra gārè</i> (<i>yaw</i> = cloth, <i>ra</i> = weave and <i>gārè</i> = thing).
Loose, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>h'pyil</i> ; <i>h'pyin</i> ; v.i., <i>shaw shaw wa</i> (to be loose).
Loot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>h'kū è gārè</i> (stolen articles).
Lose, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāmang</i> ; v.i., <i>āmang.</i>
Louse, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shi.</i>
Low (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ānem</i> ; v.t., <i>shānem</i> (to make low, lower).
Low (as an ox), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>baw.</i>
Lower (opposite higher), <i>adv.</i>	... <i>h'pang h'ka.</i>
Lowland, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ādam rāga.</i>
Lucky (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>h'kam shāla.</i>
Lungs, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāser.</i>
Lunatic, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ma ā h'pè.</i>
Lymph, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mālsi.</i>

M

Machan (shooting-platform), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkonḡ gam.</i>
Machine, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chyak.</i> (Shan.)
Mad (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma-ā.</i>
Maggot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsi.</i>
Maid, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chumyaw ra.</i>
Maintain, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sha-ām ; gāl.</i>
Maize, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpagi.</i>
Make, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wa ; shālè (to create).</i>
Male, <i>n.</i>	... <i>naṅḡla.</i> (See Grammar, § 15.)
Mallet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>duma.</i>
Man, <i>n.</i>	... <i>naṅḡla ra.</i>
Mange, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tāgi haw.</i>
Many (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bim.</i>
Marble, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung mong ; lung su.</i>
Mark, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>n.</i>	... <i>mal.</i>
Market, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zè.</i>
Marriage, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma lè poi.</i>
Marrow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māsi.</i>
Marry, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāma lè ; hkumbang hta lè (to pass through the ceremonial grass ; ex., ya mè hkumbang hta lè bū a ma ? (Have you married this woman ?)</i>
Marsh, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli nawng.</i>
Marvel, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>da.</i>
Maru (Laungvaw tribe), <i>n.</i>	... <i>Dāsu Zangbè.</i>
Mask (hide the face), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>m'rr mūt shi.</i>
Massage, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ānīp.</i>
Master, <i>n.</i>	... <i>anḡhkang hpè ; anḡhkang mè (mistress).</i>
Mat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yenhtang.</i>
Mate, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lambaw.</i>
Materials (for building), <i>n.</i>	... <i>chum htālāṅ.</i>
Matron, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsa mè (elderly woman).</i>
Mattress, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpālu (lit., a thing spread out).</i>
Matter (pus), <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāzer.</i>
Matter (event, case), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ānu ; gārè.</i>
Mean (be stingy), <i>v.</i>	... <i>mā hpa i è ; mā gām i è ; mā gām hpè (a stingy person).</i>
Measles, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkonḡzi li.</i>
Measure, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ālil.</i>
Measure (of length), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli htāp (one finger's breadth) ; htāgim (one hand's breadth) ; hli māhki (one span measured between forefinger and thumb) ; hli māza (one span between middle finger and thumb) ; hli rādung (one cubit) ; hli rāhka (from tip of fingers to middle of chest) ; hli lam (one fathom).</i>

English.	Rüwäng.
Measures (capacity), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli mähthip</i> (one handful) ; <i>hli ur cheng</i> (one handful held cupwise) ; <i>hli māga</i> ; <i>hli māgom</i> (two handful held cupwise) ; <i>hli dang</i> (one basket) ; <i>hli mawn</i> (ten baskets).
Meat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sha.</i>
Meddle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ābè.</i>
Medicine, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mālsi.</i>
Meet, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āhkin</i> ; <i>āhlaw</i> (to go out to meet).
Melt, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zer</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> ; <i>dāzer.</i>
Menace, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hparè sālin.</i>
Mend, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsiṭ.</i>
Menses (to have the), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shing wat wa shi</i> (flowers) ; <i>yaw zal shi</i> ; <i>māsil wa è</i> (the last is impolite).
Mercandise, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhpü gārè.</i>
Merchant, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhpü nām è hpè.</i>
Merciful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dāsha za.</i>
Merely, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>wa</i> ; <i>hkām.</i>
Message, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shin è hka.</i>
Messenger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāsu è hpè.</i>
Micturate, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>tsi tsi.</i>
Mica, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tang ka za.</i>
Mid-day, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām āyang rāwal.</i>
Middle, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ādung.</i>
Midnight, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ya ding rāwal.</i>
Mildew, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpi song</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> ; <i>hpi song yong</i> (to become mildewed).
Military (soldiers), <i>n.</i>	... <i>sil sel ri.</i>
Milk, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nung</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> ; <i>nung sul.</i>
Millet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ālsa</i> ; <i>hpadā</i> (black millet).
Mimic, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sān shi.</i>
Mince, <i>v.</i>	... <i>āhtu</i> ; <i>hkaw hkaw wa āhtu.</i>
Mind, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mit.</i>
Mine, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dong</i> ; <i>sa dong</i> (silver mine).
Mingle, <i>v.</i>	... <i>āsu.</i>
Miscarry, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ang sel āshom</i> (abort).
Mishmis (frontier tribe), <i>n.</i>	... <i>Mānlaw</i> ; <i>Amān.</i>
Miss, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā ra.</i>
Mist, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāmer</i> ; <i>sāmer bin è</i> (to be misty).
Mistake, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shul</i> ; <i>wil.</i>
Mistrust, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā hkām.</i>
Mix, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āsu.</i>
Moan, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ālang shi.</i>
Mock, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsha wa.</i>
Moist (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sha.</i>
Moment, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli mā su sel.</i>
Money, <i>n.</i>	... <i>za</i> ; <i>humhpraw.</i>
Monkey, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āwè</i> ; <i>āwè sè</i> ; <i>āwè nā</i> ; <i>hlangsu</i> (long-tailed monkey).
Month, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāla.</i>
Moon, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāla</i> ; <i>shāla sārr</i> (new moon) ; <i>shāla ādim</i> (full moon).

English.

Rāwang.

More, <i>adv.</i>	... hlān ger ; mābal (the more). (See § 83.)
Moreover, <i>adv.</i>	... ya mè mādām.
More than that	... ya mè mādām mā hla.
Morning, <i>n.</i>	... shang.
Morrow, <i>n.</i>	... nāp ni.
Mortar (paddy), <i>n.</i>	... sumhphang.
Mosquito, <i>n.</i>	... māgang.
Moth, <i>n.</i>	... hkong hp'rr.
Mother, <i>n.</i>	... āmē.
Mother-in-law, <i>n.</i>	... āni (husband's and wife's mother).
Mount, <i>v.t.</i>	... ngang.
Mountain, <i>n.</i>	... rāzi.
Mourn, <i>v.i.</i>	... rang sang wa (to mourn for the dead).
Mouse, <i>n.</i>	... dil.
Moustache, <i>n.</i>	... lungb'rr.
Mouth, <i>n.</i>	... ner.
Mouthful, <i>n.</i>	... m'rr ; im ; exs., hti m'rr (one mouthful of rice) ; hti im (one chew of tobacco).
Move, <i>v.i.</i>	... āngāt shi ; v.t., shit ; yel (move out of the way).
Mud, <i>n.</i>	... sangba ; htihkè.
Muddy, <i>v.i.</i>	... āning.
Mule, <i>n.</i>	... lawdzè. (Chinese.)
Murder, <i>v.</i>	... sāl.
Muscle, <i>n.</i>	... māhaw.
Mushroom, <i>n.</i>	... mālkhām ; māgal (ground mushroom).
Musk, <i>n.</i>	... lāsom ; hlalā (musk deer).
Mustard, <i>n.</i>	... mānga hkan.
Mute (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... ma-ā.
Mutual, <i>adj.</i>	... da da.
Myself, <i>pron.</i>	... nga gung ; nga nān.

N

Nail, <i>n.</i>	... lim. (Shān.) nyin (finger-nail).
Naked (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... gung āma.
Name, <i>n.</i>	... bing.
Narrate, <i>v.t.</i>	... shin.
Narrow (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āsip.
Nat (spirit), <i>n.</i>	... hpang.
Navel, <i>n.</i>	... hpu ri ; hpu nin (naval-string).
Near (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... yul.
Nearly, <i>adv.</i>	... hlānē.
Necessary (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... ra.
Neck, <i>n.</i>	... hpānong.
Necklace, <i>n.</i>	... mālka ; mālka gi (to wear a necklace).
Need, <i>v.i.</i>	... shung ; rā.
Needle, <i>n.</i>	... sāmāl.

English.	Rāwang.
Neigh (like a horse), <i>v.</i>	... <i>gaw.</i>
Neighbour, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yul è mǎreng sel</i> (lit., near villager).
Nephew, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pǎdu</i> (brother's son); <i>ǎsang</i> (sister's son).
Nest, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sǎdang</i> ; <i>lsa dang</i> (bird's nest).
Net (fishing), <i>n.</i>	... <i>gun</i> (casting-net); <i>gun dǎgup</i> (to cast a net).
Nettle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rǎmǎt</i> (big variety); <i>sǎlè</i> (small variety); <i>sǎlè ma</i> (to be stung by nettles).
Never, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hka rǎgǎp ger</i> (followed by verb in the negative).
Nevertheless, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>u yung i der ger.</i>
New, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ang sǎrr.</i>
Niece, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pǎdu mǎ</i> (brother's daughter); <i>ǎsang mǎ</i> (sister's daughter).
Night, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ya ding</i> ; ex., <i>nga ning ya ding mer di kha i è</i> (we will go at night).
Nightly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hkǎra ya</i> ; <i>ya ǎram.</i>
Nine, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>tǎger.</i>
Nip, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>mǎnim.</i>
Nipple, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nung ǎgaw.</i>
No, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>mǎ i.</i>
Nobody, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ra yaw mǎ i</i> ; <i>ra gung mǎ i.</i>
Nod, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ǎngim shi.</i>
Noise (to make a), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>kǎla</i> ; ex., <i>mǎ kǎla ning di</i> (do not make a noise).
Noose, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hing</i> ; <i>hing hka wa</i> (to catch in a noose).
North, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli hkü</i> (lit., source of a river).
Nose, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shǎna.</i>
Notch, <i>v.</i>	... <i>kǎp.</i>
Nothing, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ra wǎ ger</i> (followed by the verb in the negative).
Now, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ya hkǎt</i> ; <i>ǎhkǎl.</i>
Nowhere, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ra ma ger</i> (followed by the verb in the negative).
Numb (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>bǎhu</i> ; <i>mǎhu</i> (numb with cold); <i>sit</i> (deadened).
Nut, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing shi.</i>

O

Oar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ser lki</i> ; <i>pai hkak.</i> (Shan.)
Obey, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>hla.</i>
Object, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>nungdang</i> ; <i>ngyeng.</i>
Oblique (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ǎngeng.</i>
Obscure (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mu der</i> (sky over-clouded); <i>dǎhker</i> (to cut off from view).
Obstruct, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>ǎbang</i> ; <i>ǎgam</i> (close as a road).
Obtain, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>lu.</i>

English.	Rāwang
Occasionally, <i>adv.</i>	... hti hkāt hkāt.
Occupation, <i>n.</i>	... ānu ; pūngli ; gārè.
Occur, <i>v.i.</i>	... shālè shi.
Odour (to have an), <i>v.i.</i>	... ā-nga ; n., ser.
Offended (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... bāsin za.
Offer, <i>v.t.</i>	... zi ; h̄pang nawng (to offer to the nats).
Offering, <i>n.</i>	... kin̄h̄pa ; t̄agaw (kind of nat offering).
Officer, <i>n.</i>	... h̄kanzer.
Often, <i>adv.</i>	... hti mā su hti mā su ; h̄kadang h̄kadang.
Oil, <i>n.</i>	... su ; n̄āmm̄in (kerosene oil) ; s̄ānam or n̄āmm̄ān (sesamum oil).
Old, <i>n.</i>	... āsa (both for animate and inanimate things) ; āsa ra (elders) ; nangla tamrung (old man) ; sama m̄ēma (old dame).
On, <i>prep.</i>	... mādām.
Once, <i>adv.</i>	... hti hkāt.
One, <i>adj.</i>	... hti.
Onion, <i>n.</i>	... k̄araw.
Only, <i>adv.</i>	... wa ; h̄kām.
Open, <i>v.t.</i>	... h̄pu ; yan (to open or straighten out).
Open (be), <i>v.</i>	... nga (as a road) ; h̄pa-ā (not shut, gaping).
Operate, <i>v.t.</i>	... wa.
Opinion, <i>n.</i>	... m̄il.
Oppress, <i>v.t.</i>	... d̄āh̄ki ; d̄āsha wa.
Or, <i>conj.</i>	... mā i der ger ; mā i der ner.
Orange, <i>n.</i>	... k̄āmzi shi.
Ordeal (trial by), <i>n.</i>	... d̄imlu ; v.i., d̄imlu shi.
Order, <i>v.t.</i>	... d̄āsu ; d̄āzārr.
Origin, <i>n.</i>	... lang h̄pang.
Orphan, <i>n.</i>	... d̄ārat sel.
Otter, <i>n.</i>	... s̄āram.
Other, <i>adj.</i>	... t̄āga ; m̄āzān.
Otherwise, <i>conj.</i>	... mā i der ner.
Our, <i>pron.</i>	... nga ning.
Outlet, <i>n.</i>	... l̄è lam ; l̄è dang.
Outside, <i>n.</i>	... d̄ingd̄āl h̄ka.
Over, <i>prep.</i>	... mādām ; r̄āzāl (over and above).
Overcast (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... mu der.
Overcome, <i>v.t.</i>	... dang.
Overdo, <i>v.t.</i>	... māna wa.
Overflow, <i>v.t.</i>	... l̄im (to inundate).
Overhear, <i>v.t.</i>	... hti (same as hear).
Overtake, <i>v.t.</i>	... l̄āp.
Owe, <i>v.t.</i>	... s̄āran āl (to have a debt).
Owl, <i>n.</i>	... h̄puchi (small) ; h̄purim (large).
Own, <i>v.t.</i>	... up ; āl ; adj., gung ; gung n̄ān.
Owner, <i>n.</i>	... angh̄kang.
Ox, <i>n.</i>	... nganser ; k̄ābaw sa nganser (bullock).

P

Pacify, <i>v.</i>	... <i>shāram.</i>
Package, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhkè.</i>
Paddle (with an oar), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rap ; n., ser hki.</i>
Paddy, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ān māsaw ; ān yīr</i> (seed paddy).
Pain, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>za.</i>
Paint, <i>n.</i>	... <i>za ; n., za è wa hti</i> (lit., water for painting).
Pair, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āni</i> (this is joined to the appropriate numeral auxiliary ; ex., <i>nung nga āni gung</i> , two head of cattle).
Palate, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ner hkārr.</i>
Palm (of the hand), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur hpa.</i>
Palisade, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkuldang.</i>
Palpitate, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>māgung gāla.</i>
Pantaloons, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbè.</i>
Panji, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āz'rr ; āz'rr z'rr</i> (to plant panjis).
Paper, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zè.</i>
Parcel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhkè.</i>
Pardon, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsha mer za.</i>
Parents, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āhpè āmè ri.</i>
Part, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āwāl ; shāla è wa è</i> (to take leave of).
Part, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hti wāl.</i>
Partake, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zān.</i>
Partridge, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bungngām.</i>
Pass, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lè ; v.t., shālè ; kala yung shālè shi</i> (to pass off as an Indian).
Passionate (be angry), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shāna za</i> (lit., nose hurts).
Past (gone by), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lè bū i ; āban bū i.</i>
Pat, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpè hpè āl.</i>
Patient (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mit yang.</i>
Path, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāra sel.</i>
Patch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhpa.</i>
Pause, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nar shi.</i>
Pave, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpālū.</i>
Pay (to discharge a debt), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāran ser shi ; sāran sit shi.</i>
Pea, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sārang.</i>
Peach tree, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāim hting.</i>
Peacock (pheasant), <i>n.</i>	... <i>bāha.</i>
Peak (mountain), <i>n.</i>	... <i>māzung ; māzung hpawng.</i>
Peck, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āchu.</i>
Peel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang-sè ; v.t., sil.</i>
Peep, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>māyil mer yang.</i>
Peg (cloth), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkawhki ; lak</i> (a small stake).
Pellet (made of earth), <i>n.</i>	... <i>āba hpōng ; dāhu.</i>
Pen (enclosure for animals), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkuldang.</i>
Penalty, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gārai.</i>
Penis, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lser.</i>
People, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsang ri.</i>
Perceive, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>yang.</i>
Perforate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ja ; ya.</i>
Perish, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shi ; kāya shi.</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Permission, <i>n.</i>	... dḥkang.
Perpendicular (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... mādung ; mādung dang wa.
Perplexed (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... da.
Persecute, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāhki ; dāsha wa.
Person, <i>n.</i>	... ḍsang.
Perspiration, <i>n.</i>	... ngon hli.
Perspire, <i>v.i.</i>	... ngon hli ḍsang.
Peruse, <i>v.t.</i>	... yang.
Pestle (paddy pounder), <i>n.</i>	... dungli ; dunggi.
Petticoat, <i>n.</i>	... sāma ra sārīm.
Pheasant, <i>n.</i>	... pādzu.
Pick, <i>v.t.</i>	... rāl (as leaves) ; rip (as fruit) ; hli (to pick up).
Pig, <i>n.</i>	... wa ; hpānam (wild pig).
Pigeon (green pigeon), <i>n.</i>	... hka-cr-zi.
Pigeon (Imperial), <i>n.</i>	... āgim.
Pillow, <i>n.</i>	... āgaw mālḥkim.
Pill, <i>n.</i>	... ang der or ang chang malsi (round medicine).
Pin, <i>n.</i>	... sāmā.
Pinch, <i>v.t.</i>	... māuim.
Pine, <i>n.</i>	... shārū hting.
Pipe, <i>n.</i>	... mālīt hla ; yang hkam.
Pity, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāsha za.
Place, <i>n.</i>	... ma ; hlāng.
Placenta, <i>n.</i>	... angsel sārān ; angsel dop.
Plague, <i>n.</i>	... li (used in conjunction with dāhker).
Plain (level ground), <i>n.</i>	... ādam ; ādam rāga (the plains).
Plait, <i>v.t.</i>	... bat shi ; bangza (pig-tail).
Plank, <i>n.</i>	... shingbyen ; shinghkim.
Plant, <i>v.</i>	... hkāt ; zu (to plant as paddy in taungya cultivation) ; un (plant by broad-casting).
Plant (erect), <i>v.t.</i>	... sa ; hlārung sa (to erect a house post).
Plantain, <i>n.</i>	... chung hti (the tree) ; chung shi (the fruit).
Play, <i>v.i.</i>	... tābīn.
Pleasant (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... ngawn ; pyaw.
Pledge, <i>v.t.</i>	... shārung.
Plentiful (be), <i>v.</i>	... bim.
Plough, <i>n.</i>	... na du wa.
Pluck, <i>v.t.</i>	... mil hkaw (pluck a bird) ; rip (pick fruit).
Plump (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... su.
Pocket, <i>n.</i>	... bula danggong.
Point, <i>v.</i>	... dāhtu ; hlānu.
Poison, <i>n.</i>	... hpāla ; lat (to apply poison to an arrow).
Poison (for killing fish), <i>n.</i>	... su (the bark of the sumang tree) ; ex., su mer rū (to poison with su).
Pool, <i>n.</i>	... hli dim.
Pond, <i>n.</i>	... hti nawang.
Pony, <i>n.</i>	... kumrang.

English.	Rāwang.
Poor (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dāsha dāla.</i>
Porch (of a house), <i>n.</i>	... <i>āhkong lam.</i>
Porcupine, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sābu.</i>
Pork, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wa sha.</i>
Possess, <i>v.</i>	... <i>āl.</i>
Post, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlārung</i> (house post).
Pot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hla</i> ; <i>mulaung</i> (copper-pot).
Potato, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mānkāla.</i> (Shan.)
Pounce on (as a tiger)	... <i>māga shi</i>
Pound, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>durr</i> (pound paddy).
Pour, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlum</i> (to pour into) ; <i>up</i> (to empty or pour out).
Powder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang si</i> ; <i>ām lāmin</i> (rice flour) ; <i>wān si</i> (gunpowder).
Powerful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>jūrr</i> ; <i>tāgu āl</i> (<i>tāgu</i> =artery).
Pox (small), <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhpil</i> ; <i>māhpil mer za</i> (to be sick with small pox).
Praise, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāngawn.</i>
Precede, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ung hka di.</i>
Precocious (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhpū</i> ; <i>reng.</i>
Precipice, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpasung</i> ; <i>ādul gang.</i>
Prefer, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlē shung.</i>
Pregnant (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ang sel ri</i> ; <i>gung san mā i</i> ; <i>gung āma mā i.</i> (The last two are the polite forms.)
Prepare, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gārē wa</i> ; <i>tāzim shi.</i>
Present, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kimhpa</i> (gift) ; <i>v.i., āl</i> (to be present).
Presently, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hli mā su.</i>
Press, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāmal shi</i> (to press as in making a finger print) ; <i>mānāl</i> (to squeeze).
Pretend, <i>v.i.</i> and <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhpē shi</i> ; <i>za dāhpē shi</i> (to pretend to be sick).
Pretty, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>shāla.</i>
Prevaricate, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hka ma</i> (lit., to hide words).
Price, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mānū</i> ; <i>dāhpū.</i>
Priest, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāmsa hpē.</i>
Prisoner, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāp u hpē.</i>
Profit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āmīl.</i>
Promise or token to the nats (to give), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mawn shawng wa shawng.</i>
Prop, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlu</i> ; <i>āda.</i>
Properly, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>shāla dang wa.</i>
Prosperous (be), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>i-sil ādā</i> ; <i>i-sil ādā hpē</i> (prosperous person).
Property, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gārē</i> ; <i>ya.</i>
Protect, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>gar.</i>
Proud (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dāshang shi.</i>
Provisions, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māzang.</i>
Provoke, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāna dāza.</i>
Puddle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli hkong hli.</i>
Pull, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāl</i> ; <i>dāzān</i> (tighten) ; <i>hpāl</i> (as a trigger).

English..

Răwang.

Pull out (extract), *v.t.*
 Pumpkin, *n.*
 Pungent (be), *v.i.*
 Pup, *n.*
 Purchase, *v.*
 Purposely, *adv.*
 Pus, *n.*
 Push, *v.*
 Put (place down), *v.*
 Putrid (be), *v.*
 Python, *n.*

... *hlè* (to pull out as a post or tooth).
 ... *āhkim.*
 ... *sè.*
 ... *lāgi sèl.*
 ... *wān.*
 ... *mang mang.*
 ... *dāzer.*
 ... *dāhpat.*
 ... *dāsin.*
 ... *hpu ; bup ; pinaw* (putrid fish, *ngapi*).
 ... *ber noi.*

Q

Quadrilateral, *adj.*
 Quake, *v.*
 Quarrel, *v.i.*

Question, *v.t.*
 Queue (of hair), *n.*

Quickly, *adv.*
 Quicksilver, *n.*
 Quince tree, *n.*
 Quiver, *n.*
 Quiver, *v.i.*

... *ābyi mārul ; ābyi nar.*
 ... *ādan.*
 ... *āshāt ; āsāt ; mā mu yaw* (quarrelsome person).
 ... *ril.*
 ... *bangza ; bangza bat shi* (to wear a queue).
 ... *hawhaw ; sānsān.*
 ... *sè len hli* (water that coaxes the gold).
 ... *māga hling.*
 ... *hlārul.*
 ... *ādan.*

R

Race, *v.t.*
 Race, *n.*
 Raft, *n.*
 Rafters, *n.*
 Rain, *n.*
 Rainy season, *n.*
 Rainbow, *n.*

Raise, *v.t.*

Rake, *n.*
 Ramrod, *n.*
 Ransom, *n.*
 Ramble, *v.*
 Rape, *v.t.*
 Rapids, *n.*
 Rat, *n.*

Ravine, *n.*
 Raw, *adj.*

Reach (overtake), *v.t.*

... *āl dādām shi.*
 ... *hpan* (kind, class).
 ... *scr.*
 ... *shaw.*
 ... *ser ; ser wa* (to rain).
 ... *māyu shāla.*
 ... *māshing mēnen ; māshing mēnen āyan* (to appear as a rainbow).
 ... *hkung ; shārip* (to raise to an upright position).
 ... *āba shim wa.*
 ... *shāmdong.*
 ... *chang ; v.t., chang.*
 ... *āsè ; āgun shi.*
 ... *sāma hlāp der wa ; sāma shāl der wa.*
 ... *gang ; hli sil.*
 ... *dil hārēr* (bamboo-rat) ; *yu li* (rat plague).
 ... *āhkong ; hkādraw.*
 ... *āzim ; v.i., āzim i è ; āhling i è* (it is raw).
 ... *lap ; hāran shi der lu* (to reach out to get something).

English.	Rāwāng.
Ready (to make ready), <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>dāzim shi</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>dang bū i</i> (to be ready, finished).
Real (be), <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>ang hkying i è</i> (it is real).
Reap, <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>za</i> (to cut off the ears with a knife) ; <i>dan</i> (to cut with a sickle) ; <i>shut</i> (to pull the grain out of the ears).
Rebuke, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>ngān</i> .
Recall, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>hlān ger gaw</i> .
Receive, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>lu</i> ; <i>āhtāp shi</i> .
Reckon, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>hlārū</i> .
Recollect, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>māsāl</i> .
Recognise, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>māsāl</i> .
Recompense, <i>v.</i> ...	<i>wa</i> .
Recover, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>yang</i> (to recover a thing lost) ; <i>āhtang shi</i> ; ex., <i>nga gārè āhtang shi māyüng è</i> (I want to recover my property).
Red, <i>adj.</i> ...	<i>zārr</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>māsè</i> .
Redeem, <i>v.</i> ...	<i>chang</i> .
Reduce, <i>v.</i> ...	<i>dāsām</i> (lit., to make small).
Reflect (consider), <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>mit dadik shi</i> .
Reflexion (in the eye, water or mirror), <i>n.</i> ...	<i>bangzi</i> ; <i>hpālsi</i> .
Refuse, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>nungdang</i> .
Regret, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>yawn</i> .
Regularly, <i>adv.</i> ...	<i>kādang</i> ; ex., <i>ang kādang di è</i> (he comes regularly).
Rejoice, <i>v.</i> ...	<i>tābu</i> .
Relations, <i>n.</i> ...	<i>ang ri ang yang</i> .
Release, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>shālang</i> .
Remain (stay), <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>āl</i> .
Remain (left over), <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>āchè</i> ; ex., <i>āchè è mè tāgi hka è zi u</i> (give what remains to the dog).
Remember, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>māsāl</i> .
Remove (take away), <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>lu</i> ; <i>lang shi</i> .
Rent, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>nva</i> .
Repair, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>dāsip</i> .
Repeat, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>hlān ger shin</i> .
Require, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>shung</i> .
Resin, <i>n.</i> ...	<i>shing rānil</i> .
Resting place, <i>n.</i> ...	<i>rāna</i> .
Restless (be), <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>āsīl shi</i> ; <i>āsū shi</i> .
Retire, <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>āhtang</i> .
Retch, <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>du</i> .
Return, <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>law</i> ; <i>āhtang</i> .
Reveal, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>hpū der dāhtān</i> .
Revenge (retaliate), <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>dāhku hlālè hlè shi</i> .
Revolve, <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>anghkang hlārī shi</i> .
Ribs, <i>n.</i> ...	<i>hpāram shārer</i> .
Rice, <i>n.</i> ...	<i>ām sīl</i> ; <i>ām lamin</i> (rice flour) ; <i>hpānè</i> (rice cakes).
Rich (be), <i>v.i.</i> ...	<i>āda</i> ; <i>i-sīl āda</i> .
Ride, <i>v.t.</i> ...	<i>zun shi</i> .
Ridge (mountain), <i>n.</i> ...	<i>mārul</i> .

Ridicule, *v.t.*
 Rhinoceros, *n.*
 Right, *adj.*
 Rim (margin), *n.*
 Ring (for finger), *n.*
 Ripe (be), *v.i.*
 Rind, *n.*
 Rinse, *v.t.*
 Rip, *v.t.*
 Ripple
 Rise, *v.i.*

River, *n.*
 Road, *n.*
 Roar, *v.i.*
 Roast, *v.t.*

Rob, *v.t.*
 Rock, *n.*
 Roof, *n.*
 Roll (enwrap), *v.t.*
 Roll down (as on a slope), *v.i.*
 Room, *n.*
 Root, *n.*

Rope, *n.*
 Rot, *v.*
 Rough (be), *v.*
 Round, *adj.*

Rouse, *v.*
 Row (as a boat), *v.*
 Rub, *v.t.*
 Rubber, *n.*
 Rubbish, *n.*
 Ruby, *n.*
 Rude (be), *v.i.*
 Rump, *n.*

Run, *v.i.*
 Rust, *n.*

... *dāsha wa* ; *dāhki* ; *hli mālan*.
 ... *dun*.
 ... *ābang* ; *ābang lam* (right side).
 ... *mā-ngam*.
 ... *lajup* ; *ur hlāhkap*.
 ... *neng* ; *gung*.
 ... *ang-sē*.
 ... *ner ājaw shi*.
 ... *ring*.
 ... *hli lang lang wa*.
 ... *bawng* ; *ābawn shi* (to rise from a sitting posture) ; *hkong shi* (to rise from sleep) ; *hli hlē* (rise as a river) ; *rin* (to rise as flour in baking).
 ... *rāmē* (big river) ; *hli* (stream).
 ... *hlāra*.
 ... *ging* ; *gaw* (as a tiger).
 ... *hwārr* ; *haw* ; *ex, wa haw ē* (to roast a pig).
 ... *htul*.
 ... *lung*.
 ... *tsip* ; *rāgong* ; *v.t., zip*.
 ... *rādul*.
 ... *āhtāl*.
 ... *ding*.
 ... *shing rer* ; *gi* ; *āchi* (edible roots, yams).
 ... *bānri*.
 ... *bup* ; *min* (to rot as wood).
 ... *mā ra*.
 ... *ang der* - (spherical) ; *ang hkaug* (circular).
 ... *dāgārr*.
 ... *rap*.
 ... *āzip shi* ; *ser* (clean up).
 ... *gānai*.
 ... *hphālsi*.
 ... *sheng zārr*.
 ... *zē* (to be in a wild state).
 ... *nāhkaw tābu* ; *malsi tābu* (polite word).
 ... *dāhtūrr shi* ; *ā-gyer*.
 ... *shām rē* ; *shām rē āhpa ē* (to have rust adhering).

S

Sack, *n.*
 Sacrifice, *v.t.*
 Sad (be), *v.i.*
 Sag, *v.i.*
 Sago palm, *n.*
 Saliva, *n.*

... *ying*.
 ... *hpaug nawng*.
 ... *mil sām*.
 ... *ā-nger* ; *āchūng*.
 ... *ālē* ; *ālē si* (sago palm flour).
 ... *hlil*.

English.	Rāwāng.
Salt (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shāla hka è</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>shāla</i> ; <i>shāla hlung</i> (salt-lick).
Saltpetre, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yam sau</i> .
Salvage, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sū</i> .
Sambur, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sillang</i> .
Same, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hli ra</i> ; <i>hli yung</i> .
Sand, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsi shil</i> .
Sand-fly, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāmit si</i> .
Sap, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing rāhil</i> .
Satisfied (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āga</i> ; <i>ex.</i> , <i>nga sat mer āgang lung a</i> (I have satisfied myself with food). (<i>āgang</i> =1st pers. sing. Comp. § 44.)
Save, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sū</i> ; <i>nang</i> (to save money).
Saw, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sahu</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>sahu mer htut</i> (to cut with a saw).
Say, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shin</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>wā</i> .
Scab, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zil hku</i> .
Scabbard, <i>n.</i>	... <i>langgang</i> .
Scald, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hli su mer ni shi</i> ; <i>ānūt</i> ; <i>nga hi hli su mer *ning shing è</i> (I scalded my leg).
Scales (for weighing), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ālè</i> ; <i>rāsè</i> (scales of fish) ; <i>rāsè cha</i> (to remove fish scales).
Scar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zil dāsè</i> .
Scare, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>raw</i> ; <i>lsa raw</i> (to scare birds) ; <i>hpārè sālin</i> (to frighten).
Scatter, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhkang</i> ; <i>āban</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>dāhkang</i> ; <i>dāban</i> .
Scent, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ser</i> (smell) ; <i>shāla ser ā-nga è</i> (to be sweet scented).
Scissors, <i>n.</i>	... <i>senghkim</i> .
Scold, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>d'rer</i> .
Scoop, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hli up</i> ; <i>chu</i> (to hollow out).
Scorpion, <i>n.</i>	... <i>muhè</i> .
Scrape, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hè</i> .
Scratch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>māhè</i> (to tear with the nails) ; <i>māsa</i> (to scratch an itching spot).
Scythe, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkyo</i> . (Shan.)
Seal, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāzik</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>dāzik mer shāmal</i> (to mark with a seal).
Scam, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhlong</i> . (Comp. joint.)
Search, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>la</i> ; <i>shūp</i> (feel for with the hands).
Season, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shāla</i> .
Season (cold), <i>n.</i>	... <i>rang htung shāla</i> (November to February).
Season (dry), <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām lim shāla</i> (March to May).
Season (wet), <i>n.</i>	... <i>māyu shāla</i> (June to October).
Season (<i>laungya</i> paddy planting), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām hkāt shāla</i> .
Season (paddy ripening time), <i>n.</i>	... <i>bāngga shāla</i> .
Season (harvest), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām za shāla</i> .

Seat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rung-ra</i> ; <i>rung-dang</i> .
Second, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>h̄pang</i> . (See Grammar § 37.)
Secure (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngang</i> .
See, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>yang</i> .
Seed, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang è</i> ; <i>ang yīr</i> (seed for planting) ; v.i., <i>ang shi shi</i> ; <i>hlāwa sim</i> (to seed as the bamboo).
Seize, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlāp</i> .
Seldom, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hli hkal hli hkal wa</i> .
Self, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gung</i> ; <i>gung nān</i> (particles added to the personal pronoun).
Semen, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tser du</i> .
Sell, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>nām</i> .
Send, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāzārr</i> ; <i>dāsu</i> ; <i>shāri</i> (cause to carry).
Separate, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āwal</i> ; <i>dāban</i> (to separate as two contestants ; <i>h̄kang</i> (to split apart).
Separate (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lāga i</i> ; <i>sè sè i</i> .
Serrow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āzu</i> .
Servant, <i>n.</i>	... <i>langzang h̄pè</i> .
Sesamum, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmman</i> ; <i>sānam</i> .
Set, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dābin</i> (to set as hen on eggs) ; <i>nām jūm è</i> (the sun sets).
Seven, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>sānit</i> .
Sever, <i>v.</i>	... <i>rāl</i> ; <i>hlut</i> .
Sew, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>h̄pa</i> ; <i>dāsè</i> .
Shadow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>h̄kāmang</i> .
Shady place, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām shum è ma</i> .
Shake (as a cloth), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ahp̄rr</i> (as a cloth) ; <i>achang</i> (as liquid in a bottle) ; <i>ānan</i> (cause to move) ; v.i., <i>ādan</i> (to tremble).
Shallow (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ba</i> .
Shame, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāra</i> ; <i>sāra mā da h̄pè</i> (a shameless person).
Shan, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Māwa</i> .
Share (to divide up), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āwal</i> .
Sharp (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dè</i> ; <i>wè</i> .
Sharpen, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hal shāwè</i> (as a knife) ; <i>scr</i> (to sharpen as a pencil).
Shave, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shil shi</i> ; v.t., <i>shil</i> .
Sheath, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tanggang</i> .
Shed, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āchap</i> .
Shed (as tears), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mè tsi āyü</i> ; (lit., tears are exuding) ; <i>ācha</i> (as leaves) ; <i>mīl āhkaw</i> (as feathers).
Sheep, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yang</i> .
Shelf, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hāmbe</i> ; <i>h̄kāp h̄kong</i> .
Shield, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāga</i> ; <i>lāga ga</i> (to wear a shield).
Shift (to shift house), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>yām bān bān</i> .
Shiver, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ādan</i> .
Shoot, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hwāp</i> .
Short (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gīt</i> ; <i>hlut</i> .
Shoulder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>radām</i> ; <i>rah̄ut</i> .
Shout, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gaw</i> .

English.	Rāwang.
Shove, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāhpat ; tāba.
Shovel, <i>n.</i>	... shingban.
Show, <i>v.t.</i>	... dāhlān.
Shrine (<i>nat</i>), <i>n.</i>	... hpang hkang ; hpang hkaw (village nat shrine).
Shun, <i>v.t.</i>	... shāwi.
Shut, <i>v.t.</i>	... sit (as a door).
Sick (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... za.
Side, <i>n.</i>	... lam ; hka.
Sieve, <i>n.</i>	... hka sa.
Silk, <i>n.</i>	... nai.
Silkworm, <i>n.</i>	... nai bāling.
Silver, <i>n.</i>	... za ; kumhpraw.
Similar (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... hli māren i è ; hli ra i è.
Sing, <i>v.i.</i>	... langhong hong ; māsham wa.
Sink, <i>v.i.</i>	... hti hka dhtin.
Sister, <i>n.</i>	... ānam mè.
Sit, <i>v.i.</i>	... rung ; bim (sit down like cattle).
Six, <i>adj.</i>	... hlāru.
Skewer, <i>n.</i>	... hlanng s'rr.
Skin, <i>n.</i>	... hpin ; hpūrr (human skin) ; sām (hide and pelt) ; v.t., sām.
Skirt, <i>n.</i>	... shārim ; sāma ra shārim.
Skull, <i>n.</i>	... gaw.
Sky, <i>n.</i>	... mu.
Slack, <i>v.i.</i>	... ā-nger.
Slap, <i>v.t.</i>	... hpè āl ; hpè wa sāl.
Slant, <i>v.i.</i>	... ā-ngyeng.
Slave, <i>n.</i>	... shu ; sārè.
Sleep, <i>v.i.</i>	... ip.
Slice, <i>v.t.</i>	... bè (generally used with shām) ; ex., shām mer bè, to slice with a knife.
Slip, <i>v.i.</i>	... āhkyat ; āba ādil (to slip or slide as land).
Slip-knot, <i>n.</i>	... hing ; dung gè ; dung gè mer gè (tie a slip-knot).
Slippery (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... yul ; ex., hlāra yul è (the road is slippery).
Slowly, <i>adv.</i>	... nana, nana.
Small (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... sām.
Small things, <i>n.</i>	... htini htungan ; htini htisām.
Small pox, <i>n.</i>	... māhpil.
Smartly, <i>adv.</i>	... hpāt hpāt ; hpāt hpāt è wa u (do it smartly and quickly).
Smash, <i>v.i.</i>	... dè ; v.t., rē (break by smashing).
Smear, <i>v.</i>	... za.
Smell (to have a), <i>v.i.</i>	... ā-nga ; shing scr ā-nga (to have an offensive smell).
Smell, <i>v.i.</i>	... hpānam.
Smell, <i>n.</i>	... scr.
Smoke, <i>n.</i>	... mā- r, v.i., mā-er der ; mā-er zing.
Smoke (as a pipe), <i>v.t.</i>	... mālit ā ; yang ā.
Smooth (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... āra i è.

English.	Rāwang.
Snare, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hing wa e ; n, hing.</i>
Snake, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ber.</i>
Snatch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htul.</i>
Sneeze, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ālsi ; āchi.</i>
Snore, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngaw.</i>
Snow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāwan.</i>
So, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>a yung.</i>
Soak, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zin.</i>
Soft (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nu ; hkin ; nu nu wa ; hkin hkin wa.</i>
Soldier, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sil sel.</i>
Sole (of foot), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hi h pang.</i>
Solitary, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>long za (used as regards surviving children) ; ex., ang āsang long za i ē (he is the only surviving one).</i>
Some, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hli wāl.</i>
Sometimes, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hli hkāt hli hkāt.</i>
Son, <i>n.</i>	... <i>angla sel.</i>
Son-in-law, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsang.</i>
Song, <i>n.</i>	... <i>langhong ; māsham.</i>
Soon, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hlān hli lang.</i>
Soothe, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhpē.</i>
Sore (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>za.</i>
Sound (as in the jungle), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lāga ; āsang ārung (as of humans).</i>
Sour (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>māsal.</i>
Sow (as seed), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkāl.</i>
Sow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wa ma.</i>
Spade, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsip.</i>
Span, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māza ; māhki. (Comp. measures of length.) hkām (for measuring circumference of gongs).</i>
Sparrow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lsa.</i>
Spawn, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nga lim.</i>
Speak, <i>v.</i>	... <i>shin.</i>
Spear, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mangging ; v.t., ya ; lsa.</i>
Spear (fishing), <i>n.</i>	... <i>zaha - (three-pronged spear) ; lāher (four-barbed spear).</i>
Speech, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hka.</i>
Spew, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>du.</i>
Spider, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpohe ; mohē ; mohē ran (spider's web).</i>
Spike, <i>n.</i>	... <i>az'r ; az'r z'r (to put down spikes).</i>
Spill, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ā-up.</i>
Spin (as a top), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlāri ; u (to spin as thread) ; ex., i u (to spin thread).</i>
Spindle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur sē ; v.t., ur sē nter u (to spin with a spindle).</i>
Spine, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāmsi klong.</i>
Spirit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>h pang.</i>
Spirit (soul), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāla sel.</i>
Spirits (intoxicating), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ner ; lēchi.</i>
Spit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>htil ; v.i., htil htil shi.</i>
Spleen, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmda.</i>
Split (as bamboo), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ngē ; sap (to split bamboos for flooring) ; chāp (split bamboo withies).</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Spoil, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>kāya</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>kāya shi</i> (to be spoilt).
Spoon, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkiru</i> ; <i>hkirang</i> .
Spotted (to be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hlè hlè wa ru shi</i> .
Sprain, <i>v.</i>	... <i>hi gānit shi</i> .
Spread, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpaļu</i> .
Spring, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>jul</i> .
Spring (of water), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli baw</i> .
Sprinkle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hli mer ral al</i> ; <i>hli mer hpuṣ</i> .
Spy, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māyil mer yang è hpè</i> .
Square (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>ābyi māring</i> .
Squirrel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpaḥlang</i> .
Squeeze, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sut</i> (to milk as a cow).
Stab, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ya</i> ; <i>lsa</i> .
Stain, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>zu</i> .
Stairs, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nangdun</i> ; <i>langdun</i> .
Stalk, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dhki</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>ām kālang</i> (paddy stalk) ; <i>ang</i> ; <i>hling</i> (stalks of other trees).
Stammer, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hka dhkāl</i> .
Stand, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>rip</i> .
Star, <i>n.</i>	... <i>konil</i> .
Startle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shānān</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>ānān</i> .
Starve, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dāhker</i> .
Stay, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āl</i> .
Steal, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hkū</i> .
Steep, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dhkat</i> ; <i>ngang</i> ; <i>zin</i> (to soak in a liquid).
Steel, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dān</i> .
Sterile (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ādīm</i> (used for humans and animals).
Stick, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāldīm</i> ; <i>shinghtul</i> ; <i>hlasi</i> .
Stick (walking), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlānggul</i> .
Stick (for dibbling in paddy), <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāmu</i> ; <i>ām zu rāmu</i> (stick for dibbling in paddy).
Sting (of insects), <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāla</i> ; <i>sālè</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>ma</i> .
Stink, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hpu shing ānga</i> .
Stir (mix), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āsū</i> ; <i>āmūl</i> .
Stomach, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpaḥwa</i> ; <i>hpung wāl</i> .
Stone, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung</i> ; <i>sheng</i> (precious stones).
Stocks, <i>n.</i>	... <i>likong</i> ; <i>sāreng</i> ; <i>hkong hla zang</i> (to put in stocks).
Stool, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rung-dang</i> .
Stoop, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngim shi</i> .
Stop (to rest), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>rāna</i> ; <i>nar shi</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>nar</i> (detain).
Stopper, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ang-sū</i> .
Storm, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māru</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>māru mawl</i> .
Stout (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>su</i> .
Straight (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>āra</i> .
Straighten, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāra</i> ; <i>mādung</i> (to straighten).
Strangle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>i</i> ; <i>dāchi</i> .
Straw, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ām kālang</i> .
Stray, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āgun shi</i> .
Strength, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāgu</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>jūrr</i> (to have strength).
Stretcher, <i>n.</i>	... <i>cha</i> .
Strike, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāt</i> ; <i>ācha</i> .

English.	Rāwang.
Strike against, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>āhtip shi.</i>
String, <i>n.</i>	... <i>bānri.</i>
String (as a bow), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ngim ; lè.</i>
Striped (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>yang kong yang kong āru shi ; ang dang ang dang āru shi.</i>
Strong (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>jūrr.</i>
Stronghold, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ādang.</i> (See Note to Exercise XII.)
Struggle, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āshāl ; ārul.</i>
Study, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shāngit ; shālap.</i>
Stumble, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āgang.</i>
Stupid, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>mil ma da.</i>
Submerge, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hti lin.</i>
Substitute, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlālè hpè.</i>
Subtract, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsām (to lessen).</i>
Succeed, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dang.</i>
Such, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ā yung ; u yung.</i>
Suck, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ser (to suckle) ; sup.</i>
Suddenly	... <i>ānan.</i>
Sufficient, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āram.</i>
Sugar, <i>n.</i>	... <i>jundwi.</i> (Chinghpaw.)
Suitable (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ādu.</i>
Sulphur, <i>n.</i>	... <i>kan.</i>
Sultry (be), <i>v.</i>	... <i>āhkat shi.</i>
Summit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>pungding.</i>
Sun, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām.</i>
Sunrise, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nam sārr.</i>
Sunset, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām jīm.</i>
Surround, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>wang.</i>
Suspect, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lan.</i>
Suspend, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāzul ; v.i., zul.</i>
Swallow, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>mā ; sip (to swallow water as in drowning).</i>
Swear, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>derng shi.</i>
Sweat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ngon hti ; ngon si ; v.i., ngon hti āsang (to sweat).</i>
Swell, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gang.</i>
Sweep, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shim ; chum shim mer shim (to sweep the house with a broom).</i>
Sweet (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zu.</i>
Swim, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hti lang.</i>
Swing, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhtal shi.</i>
Sword, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shām.</i>
Sword (Lisu), <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārer.</i>

T

Table, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkong gam ; sāboi.</i> (Burmese.)
Tail, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nihkong.</i>
Take, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>lu ; lang shi (take away) ; wa shi (to take for one's own use).</i>
Take (by force), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htul.</i>
Take off (as cloth or ring), <i>v.</i>	... <i>chwat.</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Takin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shapè.</i>
Talk, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gaw ; shin ; hka, āhlaw</i> (to entertain with talk).
Tall, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āhang.</i>
Tame (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mū shi.</i>
Tap, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āhkaw ; hkaw hkaw āl.</i>
Taste, <i>v.</i>	... <i>hlin.</i>
Tasteful (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gām.</i>
Tattoo (to), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ārū shi.</i>

NOTE.—Rāwangs tattoo with indigo.

Tax (tribute), <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkuya ; hki ; hkuya hkiwa</i> or <i>hki dāgun</i> (to collect tribute).
Tea, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpalap.</i>
Teach, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>shālap ; shāngit.</i>
Tears, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mè tsi ; mè tsi āyū</i> (tears flow).
Tear, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bing ; v.t., ring.</i>
Tease, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sārè.</i>
Teeth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsa.</i>
Temper, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mit ; nil.</i>
Tempt, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>len ; ni.</i>
Ten, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>hli sel.</i>
Tender (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nu ; nu nu wa.</i>
Tent, <i>n.</i>	... <i>yaw chum</i> (cloth-house).
Territory, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāga.</i>
Testicles, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dangling.</i>
Than, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>māddām.</i>
That, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>hku mè ; law mè ; er mè.</i>
Thatch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>tsip ; hlāwa tsip ; tājel tsip</i> (bamboo leaves) ; <i>āzi tsip</i> (thatching grass) ; <i>nangaw tsip</i> (palm leaves).
Teak, <i>n.</i>	... <i>maisak shing.</i>
Then, <i>conj. adv.</i>	... <i>u rāgap.</i>
Thence, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ya ma dā mer ; hku hka dā mer ; law hka dā mer.</i>
Therefore, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>u hlāhkang.</i>
These, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ya ri ; ya ni</i> (these two).
Tether (tie up), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ādin.</i>
They, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ang ning ; ang ni</i> (they two).
Thick (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hlal.</i>
Tie, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpan ; zap</i> (to bind, bandage).
Thief, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āhkū ; āhkū hpè.</i>
Thigh, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpan hloug.</i>
Thin (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ba</i> (not thick) ; <i>sung</i> (not stout).
Thing (property), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ya.</i>
Things (in general), <i>n.</i>	... <i>gārè ; dārè.</i>
Thirsty (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hli ral.</i>
This, <i>demos. pron.</i>	... <i>ya mè.</i>
Though, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>i der ger.</i>
Thou, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>na.</i>
Thorn, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpan her ; ex., hpan her mer ya shi</i> (to be pierced by a thorn).

English.	Rāwang.
Thrash (as grain), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ām hpuṣ</i> ; <i>ām rap</i> (to thrash with a stick); <i>ām āzip</i> (to tread with the feet).
Thrashing-floor, <i>n.</i>	... <i>la hkaw.</i>
Thread, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāri</i> ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>dāchun</i> ; <i>rāzer</i> ; <i>ex.</i> , <i>sāmal dāchun</i> (to thread a needle).
Three, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ātsun.</i>
Thrice, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ātsun hkat.</i>
Throat, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpaṇong hlong.</i>
Throw (cast), <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāgyang</i> ; <i>ārim.</i>
Thrust, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>ya</i> ; <i>tsa.</i>
Thumb, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur hpè ham.</i>
Thump, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sāhpu</i> ; <i>hpuṣ.</i>
Thunder (to), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mu gim.</i>
Tibetan, <i>n.</i>	... <i>Gwazu</i> ; <i>Dālawng.</i>
Tick, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpaḷashi</i> ; <i>sānung ni.</i>
Tickle, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hk'ri.</i>
Tie, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpaṇ</i> ; <i>māhong</i> (used with animate things).
Tiger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkan.</i>
Tight (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā sang</i> ; <i>mā du.</i>
Tighten (to make taut), <i>v.</i>	... <i>dāzan.</i>
Till, <i>v.</i>	... <i>na wa.</i>
Till, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>chang</i> (to the time of).
Time, <i>n.</i>	... <i>rāhter.</i>
Tin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>win.</i>
Tinder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>wān</i> (tinder); <i>dzama</i> (the steel); <i>dācha</i> (to strike a tinder).
Tip, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mā-ngam.</i>
Tired (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ber</i> ; <i>mā fūr.</i>
To, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>hka.</i>
Toast, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāgang</i> ; <i>dāging.</i>
Tobacco, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mālil</i> ; <i>yang</i> ; <i>mālil shaw</i> (for smoking); <i>mālil sap</i> (for eating).
To-day, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dè ni.</i>
Toe, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hi ham</i> ; <i>hi hpè ham</i> (big toe); <i>hi sel ham</i> (little toe).
Together, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>nang</i> ; <i>aw</i> ; <i>hti ra.</i>
Tomato, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhkership shi.</i>
To-morrow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāp ni.</i>
Tongs (fire), <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhtip.</i>
Tongue, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpaḷè.</i>
To-night, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dè ya.</i>
Too, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ger</i> (also); <i>māna</i> (too much).
Tooth, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sa.</i>
Top, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkan</i> (top for spinning).
Torch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāmi mādim.</i>
Torn (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>bing am i</i> (past tense of <i>bing</i> , to tear).
Tortoise, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāhkup.</i>
Totally, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>kālim</i> ; <i>shangbè.</i>
Touch, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>htu āl</i> ; <i>āhter.</i>

English.	Rāwang.
Track, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hlāra</i> ; <i>n.</i> , <i>mal</i> (mark) ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>mal mal</i> (to leave a track) ; <i>mal yun</i> (to follow a track).
Trader, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāhpū nām è hpè</i> .
Transplant, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāhpā</i> .
Trap, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hing</i> (slip-knot trap made of string for birds and small game) ; <i>māhlīm</i> (big trap for tiger, etc.) ; <i>v.t.</i> , <i>hing wa</i> (to trap).
Tread, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āyāt shi</i> ; <i>āzip</i> (to tread paddy).
Tree, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing</i> ; <i>hling</i> .
Tremble, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ādan</i> .
Trigger, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shārè</i> ; <i>shārè hpāt</i> (to pull as a trigger).
Trivet, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māda</i> ; <i>lung māda</i> (stone tripod).
Trousers, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbè</i> .
Try, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dādām</i> .
Tumble, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ānga</i> (ā-nga).
Turban, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āgaw bam</i> ; <i>gaw bam bam shi</i> (to wear a turban).
Turbid, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hli ning</i> (lit., muddy water).
Turn, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlāri</i> ; <i>hkāri</i> .
Turn, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hlāri shi</i> ; <i>hkāri shi</i> .
Turn (bend), <i>n.</i>	... <i>lāgaw</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>wi</i> (to change direction).
Turn upside down, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpaw</i> .
Tusk, <i>n.</i>	... <i>dāgong</i> .
Tweezers, <i>n.</i>	... <i>māhlip</i> ; <i>mānim</i> .
Twice, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>āni hkāt</i> .
Twilight, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nām yim yim wa</i> .
Twin, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāra sel</i> .
Twinkle, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lap lap wa</i> .
Twist, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hlāri</i> ; <i>v.i.</i> , <i>bānri yer è</i> (to twist string).
Two, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>āni</i> .

U

Udder, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nung</i> .
Ugly, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>ma shāla</i> ; <i>mā lè</i> .
Umbrella, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zawng</i> .
Unable (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā ngut</i> .
Unacquainted (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā sa</i> ; <i>mā sha</i> .
Unbind, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>hpīn</i> ; <i>hpil</i> .
Uncle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āwang</i> (father's brother) ; <i>āhker</i> (mother's brother).
Unclean (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>nim hpārer i è</i> .
Unclothe, <i>v.t.</i> and <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>chawut shi</i> .
Under, <i>prep.</i> and <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hpang</i> ; <i>hpang reng</i> ; <i>sālim hpang</i> .
Understand, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sa</i> ; <i>sha</i> .
Unequal (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā ra</i> ; <i>mā ram</i> ; <i>hli ra mā i è</i> .
Uneven (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ma ra</i> .
Unite, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>dāsaw</i> ; <i>dāhtut</i> .
Unless, <i>conj.</i>	... <i>mā i der ner</i> .
Unravel, <i>v.</i>	... <i>vācaw</i> .

English.

Ráwang.

Unripe (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... ázim i è ; áhling i è.
Untie, <i>v.t.</i>	... hpin ; hpit.
Until, <i>prep.</i>	... der.
Untrue (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... ang hkving mã i è.
Up, <i>prep.</i>	... hla hka ; chang ; hter (up to) ; ya hkät chang (up to now).
Upon, <i>prep.</i>	... mãdām.
Uproot, <i>v.</i>	... hkaw (as a tree).
Upset (as a boat), <i>v.i.</i>	... áhkn̄p.
Upside down (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... hpasong hka ál è.
Urine, <i>n.</i>	... tsi.
Urinate, <i>a.</i>	... tsi tsi.
Use, <i>v.t.</i>	... lang (make use of).
Usually, <i>adv.</i>	... kädang kädang.
Utensil, <i>n.</i>	... hla.

V

Vacant, <i>adj.</i>	... áma ; áhang.
Vaccinate, <i>v.t.</i>	... mãsi zang.
Vagina, <i>n.</i>	... lāgè ; sing ; mãzaw.
Valley, <i>n.</i>	... áhkong ; hkāraw.
Value, <i>n.</i>	... mãnū ; dāhpü.
Valuable (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... áhpü.
Vapour, <i>n.</i>	... sāngu (sā-ngu).
Vegetables, <i>n.</i>	... hkān.
Vein, <i>n.</i>	... tǎgu.
Venered, <i>n.</i>	... sāmā ra āna.
Verandah, <i>n.</i>	... áhkong lam.
Vessel (for curry), <i>n.</i>	... gawon ; lum (bamboo drinking cup).
Vex, <i>v.t.</i>	... sǎnā dāza.
Vigilant (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... tsa ; ástung.
Village, <i>n.</i>	... mãreng.
Violent (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... za ; rāsa mer shi (to die a violent death).
Virgin, <i>n.</i>	... chumyaw ra ; shawla ra.
Virus, <i>n.</i>	... dācr.
Visible (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... yang shi.
Visitor, <i>n.</i>	... zālè.
Viss, <i>n.</i>	... joi.
Voice, <i>n.</i>	... hka sing-ni.
Vomit, <i>v.i.</i>	... du.

W

Wade, <i>v.i.</i>	... hi mer hang shi ; hi mer lè shi.
Wages, <i>n.</i>	... shābè.
Waist, <i>n.</i>	... sang yan.
Wait, <i>v.i.</i>	... nar shi ; v.t., nar.
Wake, <i>v.i.</i>	... hkong shi ; v.t., dǎgǎrr ; dāsai.
Walk, <i>v.i.</i>	... di ; āgun shi ; āsè (to stroll).

English.

Rāwang.

Wall, <i>n.</i>	... <i>reng hlām</i> (side wall) ; <i>māgārr hlām</i> (front wall) ; <i>ādung tāgal</i> (partitioning wall) ; <i>chum hkuk</i> (house walls generally).
Wander, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>āgun shi</i> ; <i>āsè.</i>
Want, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>shung</i> ; <i>māyü.</i>
War, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āsāt è āmu.</i>
Warm (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lim è hlām</i> <i>lim shi</i> (to warm oneself by the fire) ; <i>hli lim</i> (warm water) ;
Warn, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>dāhta</i> (to inform).
Wash, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>hli zāl shi</i> (to wash face or body) ; <i>yaw zāl</i> (to wash clothes) ; <i>ur sil shi</i> (to wash the hands) ; <i>sè zāl</i> (to wash for gold).
Wasp, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sālè.</i>
Watch, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>ālsung</i> ; <i>v.i., tsa</i> (to be watchful).
Water, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli</i> (water, river, stream) , <i>hli gil</i> (cold water) ; <i>hli lim</i> (hot water).
Watering-place, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli hkong.</i>
Waterfall, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli sam</i> ; <i>hli chol.</i>
Water conduit, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli hkawng shürr.</i>
Water pot, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli hfang.</i>
Wax, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hkārap.</i>
We, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>nga ni</i> (we two) ; <i>nga ning</i> (we, more than two).
Weak (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā jürr</i> ; <i>tāgu ma āl</i> (<i>tāgu</i> =veins, arteries).
Wealthy (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>isit āda</i> (<i>i-sit āda</i>).
Wear, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>gwa</i> (as coat or blanket) : <i>sārim rim</i> (to wear a kilt) ; <i>gawham bami shi</i> (to wear a headdress) ; <i>hpè</i> (to wear a <i>dah</i> or bag over the shoulder).
Weary (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>mā jürr</i> ; <i>ber.</i>
Weave, <i>v.l.</i>	... <i>yaw ra.</i>
Web (spiders), <i>n.</i>	... <i>mohè ran.</i>
Wed, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sāma lè shi</i> ; <i>v.t., sāma lè.</i>
Weed, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shün</i> ; <i>v.t., shün shün</i> ; <i>shün wa.</i>
Weep, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ngü.</i>
Weigh, <i>v.</i>	... <i>ngong.</i>
Well, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli dung.</i>
Well (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shāla</i> ; <i>lè</i> ; <i>mè.</i>
West, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sālíp lam</i> ; <i>nām nip lam.</i>
Wet (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>sha.</i>
What, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra wa.</i>
Whatever, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra wa i der ger.</i>
When, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ra rāgap</i> ; <i>hka rāgap.</i>
Whenever, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>hka rāgap i der ger.</i>
Where, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ra ma</i> ; <i>hka ma.</i>
Whetstone, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung ser.</i>
Which, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra yaw.</i>
Whichever, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra yaw i der ger</i> ; <i>ra gung i der ger.</i>
While, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>saw mer</i> ; <i>ām è saw mer</i> (while eating).

English.

Rāwang.

Whirlpool, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hli bung wai.</i>
Whiskers, <i>n.</i>	... <i>lung b'rr.</i>
Whisper, <i>v.</i>	... <i>māyil mer shin.</i>
Whistle, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hyaw hyaw al shi</i> (someone else whistling); <i>hyaw hyaw wang shing</i> (the speaker whistling). 'See .)
Whistle, <i>n.</i>	... <i>biman; biman mit shi</i> (to play the whistle).
White, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>mong.</i>
Who, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra yaw; ra gung.</i>
Whoever, <i>pron.</i>	... <i>ra yaw i der ger.</i>
Whole, <i>adj.</i>	... <i>shangbè; kàlim.</i>
Why, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ra wa hlāhkang.</i>
Wide (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>gwa; gang.</i>
Widow, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma mēma; mēma mē.</i>
Widower, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nangla mēma; mēma hpè.</i>
Wife, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma; āsel ang mē; māzing mē</i> (chief wife); <i>mālè mē</i> (lesser wife).
Wild (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>zè.</i>
Willing (be), <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>hkām; di hkām</i> (willing to go).
Win, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>dang.</i>
Wind, <i>n.</i>	... <i>nāmbing.</i>
Window, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sārim sang.</i>
Wing, <i>n.</i>	... <i>chil.</i>
Winnow, <i>v.</i>	... <i>rap; yāl; hlāma; n., hku</i> (winnowing-tray).
Winter, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zingra shāla; māzara shāla.</i>
Wipe, <i>v.</i>	... <i>ser.</i>
Wisdom, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpaji; hpaji āda è</i> (to be clever).
Witch, <i>n.</i>	... <i>hpāla; āmim hpāla wa</i> (to be possessed as a witch).
With, <i>prep.</i>	... <i>mer; nang; rādang.</i>
Wither, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>shi; āngyer</i> (ā-nyer).
Withy (bamboo-peel), <i>n.</i>	... <i>ālam.</i>
Within, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ādung lam.</i>
Without, <i>adv.</i>	... <i>ādam lam.</i>
Witness, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāksè.</i>
Woman, <i>n.</i>	... <i>sāma ra.</i>
Womb, <i>n.</i>	... <i>angsel ship.</i>
Wonder, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>da.</i>
Wood, <i>n.</i>	... <i>shing; hkām</i> (fuel).
Wool, <i>n.</i>	... <i>āyang mil.</i>
Wound, <i>n.</i>	... <i>zil.</i>
Work, <i>n.</i>	... <i>gārè.</i>
World, <i>n.</i>	... <i>mu lang hpang rāga; mu tsi hpang rāga.</i>
Worm, <i>n.</i>	... <i>berdal</i> (earth worm); <i>bungrim</i> (round worm).
Wrap, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>rādul; mächè</i> (as a bundle).
Wrestle, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>ārul; āshāl.</i>
Wring, <i>v.t.</i>	... <i>sut; hpong.</i>
Write, <i>v.i.</i>	... <i>lik āru.</i>
Wrist, <i>n.</i>	... <i>ur tābu.</i>
Wrong (t-)	... <i>ang hkying mā i.</i>

English.

Rāwang.

Y

Yam, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>gi</i> ; <i>gi dung</i> (yam-hole).
Yarn, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>sāri</i> .
Yawn, <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>ham</i> .
Year, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>ning</i> .
Yearly, <i>adv.</i>	...	<i>ning āram</i> ; <i>hkāra ning</i> .
Yell, <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>gāw</i> .
Yellow, <i>adj.</i>	...	<i>hpaŋ</i> ; <i>hpaŋ dang wa è</i> (to be yellow).
Yes, <i>adv.</i>	...	<i>i</i> .
Yesterday, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>sa ni</i> .
Yesternight, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>sa gi</i> .
Yet, <i>adv.</i>	...	<i>bāli</i> (followed by the verb in the negative).
Yoke, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hpadang</i> .
Yoke string, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hpadang yil</i> ; <i>dung yil</i> .
Yore, <i>adv.</i>	...	<i>sa ra miang</i> .
You, <i>pron.</i>	...	<i>ni</i> ; <i>na ni</i> (dual) ; <i>na ning</i> (plur.).
Young (be), <i>v.i.</i>	...	<i>daŋpat sān è</i> .
Youth, <i>n.</i>	...	<i>hkurchang ra</i> .

APPENDIX.

MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE NUNGS.

The Nung belongs to the Tibeto-Burman race. In appearance he is not unlike the Chinghpaw but at the same time with his mop of hair cut in a fringe round the ears he bears a likeness to the Laungvaw or Maru.

Physique and
Character.

He is a fine sturdily built hill-man who leads a clean out-door life and except for those that live in close contact with the Chinghpaw and Shan is not addicted to the opium habit. Many Nungs are serving as soldiers in the Burma Rifles, and, Captain Green, G.S.O. 111 (1), Burma Independent District, who as Recruiting Officer for the Burma Rifles has a wide experience of the tribes on the North-East Frontier, gives the Nung a very good name as a soldier. Physically, he considers the Nungs as, probably, the finest race in Burma if not in the whole of India. They have been a success as soldiers in India, Malaya and in the Burma Rebellion. My own experience of them as a people is that they are of a happy and cheerful disposition and adventuresome in spirit, but they have not the backbone of the Chinghpaw and are morally inferior to him. They are given to pilfering and lying. No doubt oppression by the Lisu and Shan has brought this about.

Nungs are Animists but the procedure of *nat* propitiation is not as elaborate as that followed by the Chinghpaw.

Religion.

There are seven celestial *Nats* or *Hpangs* of which the Wind, the Sky and the Sun *Hpangs* are the chief. Above these *Hpangs* is, Ga Mer Hpè, the Creator, but he plays a very little part in a Nung's life and is just a character in Nung Mythology. The terrestrial *Hpangs* are legion. The Nungs have no idea of hell or heaven but there is the story of a flood and a pair of human beings being saved, not in an ark, but in a drum, and, a cock takes the place of the dove of biblical fame and crows to show that the waters have subsided. After the Flood a woman gave birth to a stone in the house of a dragon with wings and a tail whose name was *Mäsang* or *Hkangsang Hpung*. This stone was broken on a big slab of rock and the remnants scattered and from them sprung all the various races of man. The story of the creation varies a lot and it is difficult to obtain a coherent account of the Nungs' idea of how man came on the Earth.

Marriage is a matter of buying a wife. The preliminaries of asking

Marriage.

for a woman have to be done through a go-between and an advance payment of her price has to be deposited. When this has been done she is a betrothed woman (*rit sa mè*) and interference with her by another man is a breach of custom punishable with fine. Her price (*sāma d.ñhpū*) is an never-ending affair. The marriage ceremony consists of making the woman pass through the *kumbang* grass bespattered with the blood of sacrificial animals. The *Tamsa* (priest) invokes the *Nats* and calling for a blessing on the married couple, transfers the wife's name, to the husband's family *Nats*. A sister's son may marry a brother's daughter but a brother's son may not marry a sister's daughter. A son on the death of his father may to wife his step-mother. Widows belong to the

family into which they marry and are taken on and supported by the male relatives of the deceased husband. Divorce is practically unknown, which is only natural seeing that a woman is a good beast of burden and her man has paid a big price for her. Great freedom exists amongst women before marriage and Nung women are not averse to forming alliances with foreigners. Chastity before marriage is not expected of women. A child born out of wedlock is called *Kāmphan* and belongs to the mother and the father has to compensate her. On the payment of compensation (*sunrè dāhka*), the father may have the child. Adultery is punishable by fine according to the status of the husband. Polygamy is permitted but not often indulged in, but a man may have more than one wife by reason of the widows that come to him by custom.

There are no Nung midwives as found amongst the Burmese. Some elderly married woman assists at the delivery and the mother is up and about working two or three days after her confinement. The child's navel string is buried under the big house post. With some clans, especially in the Lānen Hti Valley, a woman undergoes her accouchement in a separate hut, the idea being that a woman is unclean at that time and a man touching her is unlucky in the chase. It is said that for the same reason women retire to these huts at the time of their periods.

Children are named in order of birth as follows :—

Male.			Female.
<i>Hpung</i>	...	...	<i>Nang</i>
<i>Tü</i>	...	...	<i>Nin</i>
<i>Kwin</i>	...	...	<i>Chang</i>
<i>Shin</i>	...	...	<i>Kü</i>
<i>Zing</i>	...	...	<i>Gawng</i>
<i>Hpi</i>	...	...	<i>Tam</i>
<i>Yong</i>	...	...	<i>Hti</i>

These names differ in different clans. There are many nicknames such as :—*Tü Abè*, a second son born with the navel string round his body ; *Hpung Dawn*, a first son born with a caul ; *Kwin Dāral*, Orphan Kwin ; *Kāmphan Hpung*, Bastard Hpung. Girls also bear such nicknames. There is no taboo regarding men or women telling their names as there is with the Lisus. A Nung when asked his name generally just gives his order-of-birth name, but he also has a clan or family name and it is this that must be obtained for purposes of tracing him. It is customary when referring to or asking about brothers and sisters, not to use the words for these but to use the order-of-birth name. For example, *Hpung* would be used for the eldest brother and *Nang* for an eldest sister, as in the sentence :—*ang Hpung āl ma*, Has he an eldest brother ? (See Exercise VII).

The dead are put in coffins roughly hollowed out of tree trunks or wrapped in slit bamboos and burnt. When the relations are well enough off final funeral obsequies are held at which there is feasting and drinking—in fact, a wake is held to which the relations and friends are invited. Those dying unnatural deaths and women dying in child-birth are burnt at once without any ceremony and no further obsequies are held. The soles of women

dying in childbirth are pierced with spikes to prevent them returning and *biting* people for both mother and child are said to become evil ghouls who lurk about seeking those whom they may devour.

The *shi dāhpū*, death dance, is an innovation learnt from the Chinghpaws and was not the custom formerly with Nungs.

A Nung does not worry about clothes. Both men and women wear Dress and Ornaments. a kilt reaching to the knees made of home-spun hemp fibre. A woman, however, ties hers differently to a man's and wears cane rings round her waist. When cold a blanket is worn over the shoulders but, as often as not, both sexes go bare above the waist. The younger women are now getting more sophisticated and wear little coats. The hair of both sexes is worn cut in a fringe round the ears and is generally a huge mop with plenty of "life" in it. Some women, mostly elderly ones, wear the hair long and done up topknot fashion on the front part of the head. Curly negro-like hair is found among the men. Women adorn themselves with cane rings round the waist, cane and bead necklaces, and bracelets of cane, bell-metal, copper and brass. These metal ornaments come from Tibet. Both men and women wear cane rings (*hpangda*) below the knee. The lobes of the ears are also bored; men wear earrings but the women stuff the holes with bamboo tubes. The Nung women do not tattoo their faces like the Daru women do.

Paddy is the staple crop and is grown in highland fields known as *nāmba*. Other minor crops, such as millet, corn, buckwheat, beans and yams are also grown. Tobacco is cultivated but not the poppy. The sago palm is planted and its pith made into a very insipid flour for use when rice is scarce. Tobacco is smoked in pipes and chewed with cutch and slaked lime which stains teeth and lips. The Nung will eat anything and does not object to a diet of dog. An *enciele* woman will not eat monkey flesh, in fact, will not even look on a monkey for fear her child may be born simian like. With the exception of women passed the child-bearing age, women will not eat the flesh of animals which have died in parturition.

The Nung does not practice open warfare. Satisfaction for big feuds is obtained by raids in which people are killed, captured and sold into slavery, and houses burnt. Only blood-feuds will warrant this action. The usual method for getting satisfaction for an unpaid debt is to "sit" on the village until some payment is secured. The practice of using the hired assassin is also in vogue. The gun is not a common weapon, the chief ones being the cross-bow with aconite poisoned arrow, the spear and the sword. This last is exactly like the one carried by the Chinghpaw and is worn slung across the body.

The Nung uses the cross-bow with skill and is a good trapper. Musk deer are trapped on high hills and the pod bartered or sold. The cross-bows are of some size and require skill and strength in stringing. The rivers are well-stocked with fish which are trapped, netted and speared. Birdlime (*rānē*) is used for catching small birds.

The Nung ordinarily does not live in big villages but occasionally big ones are found in the Da and Jai Valleys. In the Nam Ti Sang and Nam Ta Mai Valleys the Nungs are constantly on the move and their little hamlets or single houses are well hidden in the forest. The house usually resembles a Chinghpaw's but is smaller and dirtier which is saying a lot. In small houses as many as thirty-two persons comprised in seven families have been found. Pigs and fowls are penned under the house which help to make the place far from sanitary. No attempt is made to keep the villages clean and the pigs and dogs do all the scavenging. Before a new village is established the augurs are consulted with leaves and ginger. The method with the latter is to slice it up according to the number of the proposed inhabitants and bury the pieces between two split bamboos after dusk at the site of the new village and examine it at dawn the following day. If it has not been disturbed it augurs well, otherwise, a new site must be found. There is no custom or ceremony in connexion with the first fire lit in a new house but there is the usual house-warming party before the house is occupied.

The Nungs keep *mythun*, goats, pigs, chickens and dogs. Before any of these can be eaten they must be sacrificed to the *Hpangs*. Parts of the raw flesh are offered to the *Hpangs* and the remainder cooked and eaten. Pigs and dogs are the village scavengers but this does not make them unclean for sacrifice or food. The *mythun* takes the place of the buffalo but is not put to any work and is used for sacrificial purposes, buying a wife or settling a debt. It is considered a valuable animal and a peculiar custom exists about its purchase. The purchaser has to give, as a gift, to the seller, the second and fourth calf born after the sale. A few cows are kept but the hilly nature of the country is unsuitable for them.

Each village has an elder who is assisted by the village council in settling disputes and is the representative of the village. In the more important village this elder or headman is known as *māgam*. They have no Chiefs (*du*) like the Chinghpaws though the word *Hkāmzer*, corresponding to the Chinghpaw *Du*, is found in the language. Trial by ordeal is in vogue but is only resorted to in cases of theft. Boiling water and molten lead are used. With the former the hands are immersed into the water and the one whose hands are scalded is declared the loser. With lead, sticks are used and the owner of the stick to which the lead adheres loses. The Nung is ordinarily a law-abiding person and the simple form of government which existed before the country came under British administration works satisfactorily though like his neighbours he believes in *lex talionis* and his first impulse when wronged is to take the law into his own hands and get even with his enemy.

The youngest son inherits the father's property. This custom is based on the Nung saying :—*Ang hpè hpu àng nām llin na hpè àhpat è*.

Some well-to-do Nungs kept slaves and treated them well. Many Nungs were found in slavery with the Shans whose religion and dress they had adopted. All slavery has now, of course, been abolished.

The gong, the flute and drum are the musical instruments used by the Nungs. Some of the women play a bamboo-made jew's-harp but this has been learnt from the Lisa. Only some of the more important families hold the Big Dance known as *Azer Lam* or Chinghpaw *Manao*. The women weave sitting on the ground, the warp being kept taut by the weaver's body, and the woof being worked by a hand-shuttle. The men are skilled in cane and basket work and understand the manufacture of rough pottery. They are excellent road makers and have engineered good cane and bamboo bridges over the big rivers. The Darus are good blacksmiths and in the old days helped the Tibetans to work the silver mines in the 'Nmai Valley.

There are no doctors. A few medicines made from leaves and herbs are used for ulcers and cuts. Serious illnesses they believe are the work of *Hpangs* or *Nats* who have to be propitiated. The *tamsa* (priest) has to discover the kind of offering to be made by means of divination which seems to be worked on the principle of, the bigger the ailment the bigger the offering. Women bring about abortion by drinking a decoction of ashes and water or water in which copper has been cooked. However, this is not often resorted to because the women have no objection to babies, legitimate or otherwise. There is said to be an antidote for aconite poisoning which takes its name, *Mashaw tashi*, from a Chinghpaw of the Mashaw clan who first found it. It is valuable and hard to procure. The Nungs take very kindly to European medicine and there is a big field amongst them for medical work.